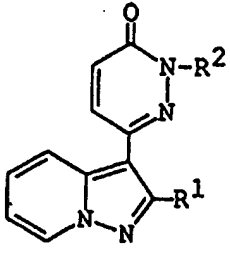




PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau

## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup>:</b> <b>C07D 471/04, A61K 31/50 // (C07D 471/04, 231:00, 221:00)</b>	<b>A1</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 95/18128</b> <b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 6 July 1995 (06.07.95)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/JP94/02230 <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 26 December 1994 (26.12.94)  <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 9326524.7           29 December 1993 (29.12.93)   GB 9404323.9           4 March 1994 (04.03.94)       GB  <b>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US):</b> FUJISAWA PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD. [JP/JP]; 4-7, Doshomachi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 541 (JP).  <b>(72) Inventors; and</b> <b>(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only):</b> AKAHANE, Atsushi [JP/JP]; 5-1-29, Fushimidai, Inagawa-cho, Kawabe-gun, Hyogo 666-02 (JP). NISHIMURA, Shintaro [JP/JP]; 4-3-34-517, Tsuruno, Settsu-shi, Osaka 566 (JP). ITANI, Hiromichi [JP/JP]; 2-47-202, Shioe 3-chome, Amagasaki-shi, Hyogo 661 (JP). DURKIN, Kieran, P., M. [IE/US]; 1050 S. Stanley Place No. P253, Tempe, AZ 85281-4163 (US).  <b>(74) Agent:</b> SEKI, Hideo; Fujisawa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., Osaka Factory, 1-6, Kashima 2-chome, Yodogawa-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 532 (JP).		<b>(81) Designated States:</b> AU, CA, CN, FI, HU, JP, KR, NO, RU, US, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).  <b>Published</b> <i>With international search report.</i>
<b>(54) Title:</b> PYRAZOLOPYRIDINE ADENOSINE ANTAGONISTS  <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(I)</p> </div> <b>(57) Abstract</b> <p>The present invention relates to a novel pyrazolopyridine compound of formula (I) wherein R<sup>1</sup> is aryl, and R<sup>2</sup> is cyclo(lower)alkyl which may have one or more suitable substituent(s), etc; and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, which is useful as a medicament. The pyrazolopyridine compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof is an adenosine antagonist (especially, A<sub>1</sub> receptor antagonist) and possesses various pharmacological actions.</p>		

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	GB	United Kingdom	MR	Mauritania
AU	Australia	GE	Georgia	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BE	Belgium	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BF	Burkina Faso	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BG	Bulgaria	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BJ	Benin	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BR	Brazil	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BY	Belarus	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LV	Latvia	TG	Togo
CZ	Czech Republic	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
FR	France			VN	Viet Nam
GA	Gabon				

- 1 -

D E S C R I P T I O N  
PYRAZOLOPYRIDINE ADENOSINE ANTAGONISTS

## 5           TECHNICAL FIELD

The present invention relates to a novel pyrazolopyridine compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof which are useful as a medicament.

## 10           BACKGROUND ART

Some pyrazolopyridine compounds to be useful as psychostimulant, antihypertensive agent, remedy for renal failure, diuretic, or the like are known (e.g. EP-0299209, EP-0379979, etc).

15

## DISCLOSURE OF INVENTION

The present invention relates to a novel pyrazolopyridine compound and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof useful as a medicament; the processes for the preparation of said pyrazolopyridine compound or a salt thereof; a pharmaceutical composition comprising, as an active ingredient, said pyrazolopyridine compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; a use of said pyrazolopyridine compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as a medicament; and a method for using said pyrazolopyridine compound for the therapeutic purpose, which comprises administering said pyrazolopyridine compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof to a human being or an animal.

30           The pyrazolopyridine compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof is an adenosine antagonist (especially, A<sub>1</sub> receptor antagonist) and possesses various pharmacological actions such as cognitive enhancing action, analgesic action, locomotor action, antidepressant action, 35   diuretic action, cardioprotective effect, cardiotonic action,

- 2 -

vasodilating action (e.g. cerebral vasodilating action, etc),  
the action of increasing the renal blood flow, renal  
protective effect, improvement of renal function, enhancing  
action of lipolysis, inhibition of anaphylactic  
5 bronchoconstriction, acceleration of the insulin release, the  
action of increasing the production of erythropoietin,  
inhibiting action of platelet aggregation, or the like;  
useful as cognitive enhancer, antidementia drug,  
psychostimulant, analgesic, cardioprotective agent,  
10 antidepressant, ameliorants of cerebral circulation,  
tranquilizer, drug for heart failure, cardiotonic agent,  
antihypertensive agent, drug for renal failure (renal  
insufficiency), drug for renal toxicity, renal protective  
agent, drug for improvement of renal function, diuretic, drug  
15 for edema, antiobesity, antiasthmatic, bronchodilator, drug  
for apnea, drug for gout, drug for hyperuricemia, drug for  
sudden infant death syndrome (SIDS), ameliorants of  
immunosuppressive action of adenosine, antidiabetic agent,  
drug for ulcer, drug for pancreatitis, drug for Ménière's  
20 syndrome, drug for anemia;  
drug for thrombosis, drug for myocardial infarction, drug for  
obstruction, drug for arteriosclerosis obliterans, drug for  
thrombophlebitis, drug for cerebral infarction, drug for  
transient ischemic attack, drug for angina pectoris, or the  
25 like;  
and useful for the prevention and/or treatment of depression,  
dementia (e.g. Alzheimer's disease, cerebrovascular dementia,  
Parkinson's disease, etc), anxiety, pain, cerebrovascular  
disease (e.g. stroke, etc),  
heart failure; hypertension (e.g. essential hypertension,  
nephrogenous hypertension, etc); circulatory insufficiency  
(acute circulatory insufficiency) caused by, for example, the  
ischemia/reperfusion injury (e.g. myocardial  
ischemia/reperfusion injury, cerebral ischemia/reperfusion  
injury, peripheral ischemia/reperfusion injury, etc), shock

- 3 -

(e.g. endotoxin shock, hemorrhagic shock, etc), surgical procedure, or the like; post-resuscitation asystole; bradyarrhythmia; electro-mechanical dissociation; hemodynamic collapse;

5 SIRS (systemic inflammatory response syndrome); multiple organ failure;

renal failure (renal insufficiency) (e.g. acute renal failure, etc), renal toxicity [e.g. renal toxicity induced by a drug such as cisplatin, gentamicin, FR-900506 (disclosed

10 in EP-0184162), cyclosporin (e.g. cyclosporin A) or the like; glycerol, etc], nephrosis, nephritis, edema (e.g. cardiac edema, nephrotic edema, hepatic edema, idiopathic edema, drug edema, acute angioneurotic edema, hereditary angioneurotic edema, carcinomatous ascites, gestational edema, etc);

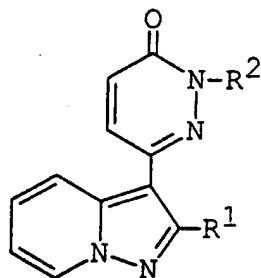
15 obesity, bronchial asthma, gout, hyperuricemia, sudden infant death syndrome, immunosuppression, diabetes, ulcer such as peptic ulcer (e.g. gastric ulcer, duodenal ulcer, etc), pancreatitis, Ménière's syndrome, anemia;

myocardial infarction, thrombosis (e.g. arterial thrombosis,

20 cerebral thrombosis, etc), obstruction, arteriosclerosis obliterans, thrombophlebitis, cerebral infarction, transient ischemic attack, angina pectoris, or the like.

The novel pyrazolopyridine compound of the present

25 invention can be shown by the following formula (I).



(I)

- 4 -

wherein R<sup>1</sup> is aryl, and

R<sup>2</sup> is cyclo(lower)alkyl which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

cyclo(lower)alkenyl which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

lower alkyl substituted with aryl and acyl;

aryl which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

unsaturated 3 to 8-membered

heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s)

which may have one or more suitable substituent(s); or

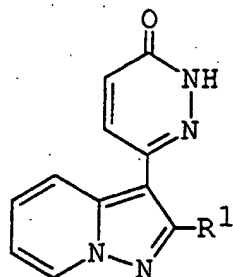
saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) which may have one or more suitable substituent(s).

The object compound (I) or a salt thereof of the present invention can be prepared by the following reaction schemes.

- 5 -

Process 1

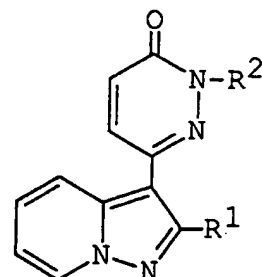
5



10

(II)  
or a salt thereof

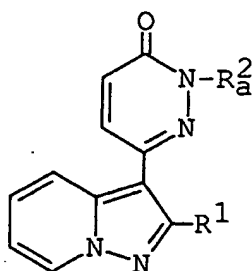
+

(III)  
or a salt thereof(I)  
or a salt thereof

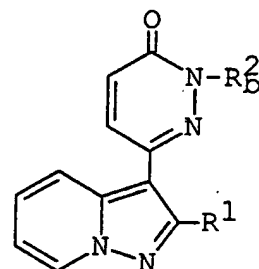
15

Process 2

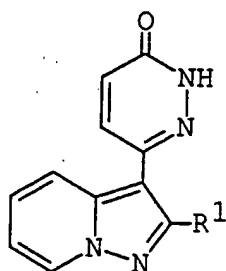
20



25

(Ia)  
or a salt thereofreduction  
reaction  
 $\longrightarrow$ (Ib)  
or a salt thereofProcess 3

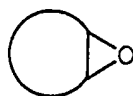
30



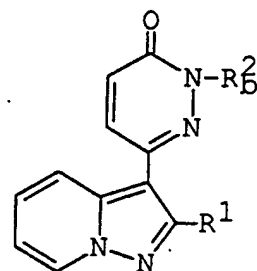
35

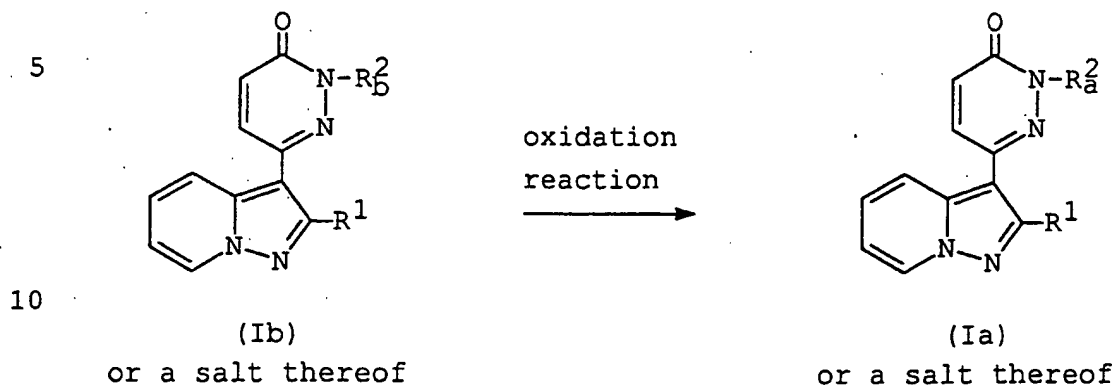
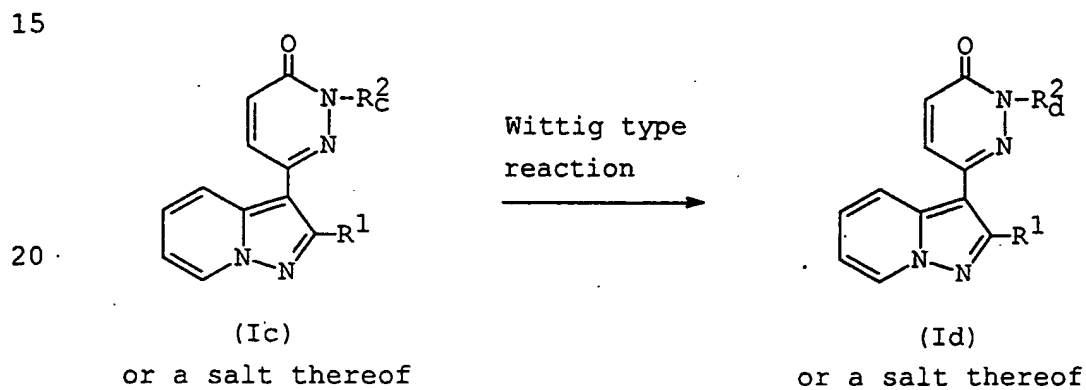
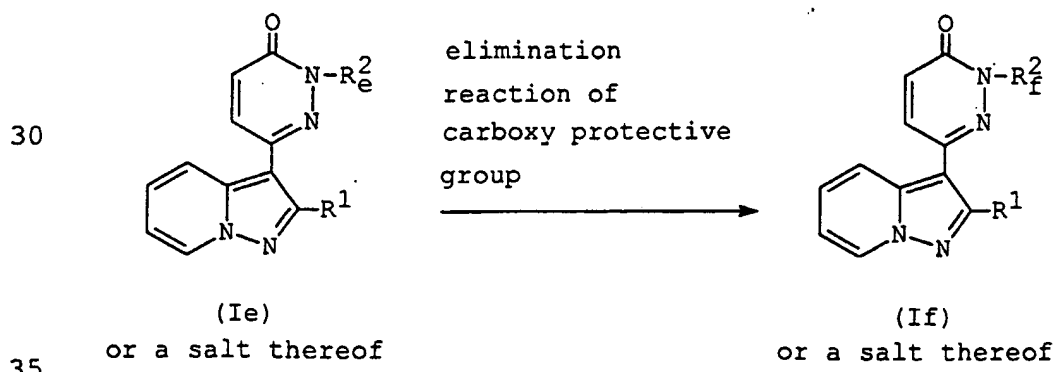
(II)  
or a salt thereof

+



(IV)

(Ib)  
or a salt thereof

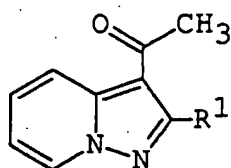
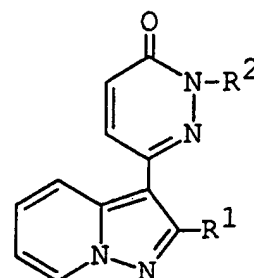
Process 4Process 5Process 6



- 7 -

Process 7

5

cyclization  
reaction

10

(V)

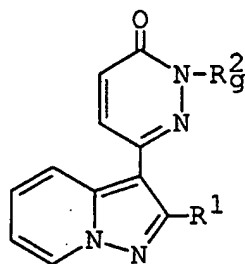
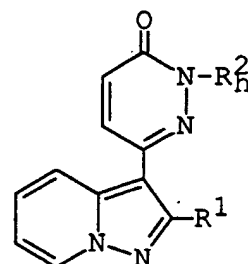
or a salt thereof

(I)

or a salt thereof

Process 8

15

amidation  
reaction

20

(Ig)

or its reactive derivative  
at the carboxy group  
or a salt thereof

25

wherein

 $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are each as defined above,

$R_a^2$  is cyclo(lower)alkyl having oxo, which may have one  
or more suitable substituent(s);

30

cyclo(lower)alkenyl having oxo, which may have one or  
more suitable substituent(s);

saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group  
containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having oxo, which  
may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

35

unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group

- 8 -

containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having oxo, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group

containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having oxo, which may

5 have one or more suitable substituent(s); or saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having oxo, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

10  $R_6^2$  is cyclo(lower)alkyl having hydroxy, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

cyclo(lower)alkenyl having hydroxy, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group

15 containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having hydroxy, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group

containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having hydroxy, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

20 saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group

containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having hydroxy, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s); or

saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having hydroxy, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

25  $R_6^2$  is cyclo(lower)alkyl having oxo, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s); or

cyclo(lower)alkenyl having oxo, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s),

30  $R_6^2$  is cyclo(lower)alkyl having lower alkylidene, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

cyclo(lower)alkyl having acyl(lower)alkylidene, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

cyclo(lower)alkyl having cyano(lower)alkylidene, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

35 cyclo(lower)alkyl having heterocyclic(lower)alkylidene,

- 9 -

which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkenyl having lower alkylidene, which may  
have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkenyl having acyl(lower)alkyl, which may  
5 have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkenyl having acyl(lower)alkylidene, which  
may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkenyl having cyano(lower)alkylidene, which  
may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
10 cyclo(lower)alkenyl having heterocyclic(lower)-  
alkylidene, which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s);  
 $R_2^2$  is cyclo(lower)alkyl having protected carboxy, which  
may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
15 cyclo(lower)alkyl having protected carboxy(lower)alkyl,  
which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkyl having protected carboxy(lower)-  
alkylidene, which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s);  
20 cyclo(lower)alkyl having N-protected  
carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, which may have  
one or more suitable substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkyl having N-lower alkyl-N-protected  
carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, which may have  
25 one or more suitable substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkyl having protected  
carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino, which may have one or more  
suitable substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkenyl having protected carboxy, which may  
30 have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkenyl having protected  
carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkenyl having protected  
35 carboxy(lower)alkylidene, which may have one or more

- 10 -

- suitable substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkenyl having N-protected  
carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, which may have  
one or more suitable substituent(s);
- 5 cyclo(lower)alkenyl having N-lower alkyl-N-protected  
carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, which may have  
one or more suitable substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkenyl having protected  
carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino, which may have one or more
- 10 suitable substituent(s);  
saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group  
containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having protected  
carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s);
- 15 unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group  
containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having protected  
carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s);
- 20 saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group  
containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having protected  
carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s); or  
saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4  
oxygen atom(s) having protected carboxy(lower)alkyl,
- 25 which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
 $R_F^2$  is cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy, which may have  
one or more suitable substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may  
have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- 30 cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy(lower)alkylidene, which  
may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkyl having N-carboxy(lower)-  
alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more  
suitable substituent(s);
- 35 cyclo(lower)alkyl having N-lower alkyl-N-

- 11 -

- carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- 5 cyclo(lower)alkenyl having carboxy, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- cyclo(lower)alkenyl having carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- cyclo(lower)alkenyl having carboxy(lower)-
- 10 alkylidene, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- cyclo(lower)alkenyl having N-carboxy(lower)-alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- 15 cyclo(lower)alkenyl having N-lower alkyl-N-carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- cyclo(lower)alkenyl having carboxy(lower)-alkoxyimino, which may have one or more suitable
- 20 substituent(s);
- saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- 25 unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group
- 30 containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s); or
- saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may
- 35 have one or more suitable substituent(s);

- 12 -

- $R_g^2$  is cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy(lower)alkyl,  
 which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
 cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy(lower)alkylidene, which  
 may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
 5 cyclo(lower)alkenyl having carboxy(lower)alkyl, which  
 may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
 cyclo(lower)alkenyl having  
 carboxy(lower)alkylidene, which may have one or more  
 suitable substituent(s);  
 10  $R_h^2$  is cyclo(lower)alkyl having amidated  
 carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more suitable  
 substituent(s);  
 cyclo(lower)alkyl having amidated  
 carboxy(lower)alkylidene, which may have one or more  
 15 suitable substituent(s);  
 cyclo(lower)alkenyl having amidated carboxy(lower)alkyl,  
 which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
 cyclo(lower)alkenyl having amidated  
 carboxy(lower)alkylidene, which may have one or more  
 20 suitable substituent(s);  
 a compound of the formula :



- 25 is cyclo(lower)alkane having epoxy, which may have  
 one or more suitable substituent(s);  
 cyclo(lower)alkene having epoxy, which may have one or  
 more suitable substituent(s);  
 saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic compound  
 30 containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having epoxy, which  
 may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
 unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic  
 compound containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having  
 epoxy, which may have one or more suitable

35

- 13 -

substituent(s);  
saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic compound  
containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having epoxy, which  
may have one or more suitable substituent(s); or  
5 saturated condensed heterocyclic compound containing 1  
to 4 oxygen atom(s) having epoxy, which may have one or  
more suitable substituent(s); and  
X is an acid residue.

10 In addition to the processes as mentioned above, the  
object compound (I) or a salt thereof can be prepared, for  
example, according to the procedures as illustrated in  
Examples in the present specification or the similar manners  
thereto.

15 In starting compounds, there may be the novel compounds.  
They can be prepared, for example, according to the  
procedures as illustrated in Preparations in the present  
specification or the similar manners thereto.

20 It is to be noted that the object compound (I) may  
include the geometrical isomer(s) due to the double bond(s)  
and/or the stereo isomer(s) due to the asymmetric carbon  
atom(s). In this regard, one isomer can be converted to  
another according to a conventional manner in this field of  
25 the art.

Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the object  
compound (I) are conventional ones and include a metal salt  
such as an alkali metal salt (e.g. sodium salt, potassium  
30 salt, etc) and an alkaline earth metal salt (e.g. calcium  
salt, magnesium salt, etc), an ammonium salt, an organic base  
salt (e.g. trimethylamine salt, triethylamine salt, pyridine  
salt, picoline salt, dicyclohexylamine salt, N,N'-  
dibenzylethylenediamine salt, etc), an organic acid salt  
35 (e.g. acetate, trifluoroacetate, maleate, tartrate, fumarate,

- 14 -

methanesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, formate,  
toluenesulfonate, etc), an inorganic acid salt (e.g.  
hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydriodide, sulfate, phosphate,  
etc), a salt with an amino acid (e.g. arginine, aspartic  
5 acid, glutamic acid, etc), and the like.

In the above and following descriptions of the present  
specification, suitable examples and illustrations of the  
various definitions which the present invention includes  
10 within the scope thereof are explained in detail as follows.

The term "lower" is intended to mean 1 to 6 carbon  
atom(s) unless otherwise indicated.

The term "higher" is intended to mean 7 to 20 carbon  
15 atoms unless otherwise indicated.

Suitable "aryl" may include phenyl, naphthyl,  
dihydronaphthyl (e.g., 1,2-dihydronaphthyl,  
1,4-dihydronaphthyl, etc), tetrahydronaphthyl (e.g. 1,2,3,4-  
tetrahydronaphthyl, etc), indenyl, anthryl, and the like;  
20 in which the preferred one may be (C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)aryl, and the more  
preferred one may be phenyl and tetrahydronaphthyl.

Said "aryl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 3)  
suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of  
hydroxy; oxo; lower alkoxy (e.g. methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy,  
25 butoxy, t-butoxy, pentyloxy, hexyloxy, etc);  
acyl(lower)alkoxy [in which the preferred one may be  
carboxy(lower)alkoxy or lower alkoxycarbonyl(lower)alkoxy;  
and the like,  
in which the preferred substituent(s) may be hydroxy; oxo;  
30 (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy; carboxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy; or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)-  
alkoxycarbonyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, and the more preferred one may  
be hydroxy; oxo; methoxy; carboxymethoxy; or  
methoxycarbonylmethoxy.

Suitable "lower alkyl" may include straight or branched  
35 ones such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, t-



- 15 -

butyl, pentyl, hexyl or the like, in which the preferred one may be (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl and the more preferred one may be methyl, ethyl or propyl.

Suitable "lower alkylidene" may include methylene, ethylidene, propylidene, 1-methylethylidene, butylidene, pentylidene, hexylidene, and the like, in which the preferred one may be (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylidene, and the more preferred one may be methylene.

Suitable "cyclo(lower)alkyl" may be cyclo(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)-alkyl such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl or the like, in which the preferred one may be cyclo(C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)alkyl such as cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or cycloheptyl.

Said "cyclo(lower)alkyl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 3) suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of oxo; protected oxo (e.g. lower alkylenedioxy group such as ethylenedioxy, or the like; etc); hydroxy, protected hydroxy [e.g. acyloxy; tri(lower)alkylsilyloxy such as trimethylsilyloxy, t-butyldimethylsilyloxy, or the like; etc]; hydroxy(lower)alkyl (e.g. hydroxymethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxypropyl, 1-hydroxymethylethyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, 2-hydroxymethyl-2-methylethyl, 5-hydroxypentyl, 3-hydroxyhexyl, etc) [in which the preferred one may be hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl and the more preferred one may be 2-hydroxyethyl]; acyl; lower alkyl; lower alkylidene; acyl(lower)alkyl; acyl(lower)alkylidene; cyano; cyano(lower)alkyl (e.g. cyanomethyl, 2-cyanoethyl, 2-cyanopropyl, 1-cyanomethylethyl, 4-cyanobutyl, 2-cyanomethyl-2-methylethyl, 5-cyanopentyl, 3-cyanoethyl, etc) [in which the preferred one may be cyano(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, and the more preferred one may be cyanomethyl]; cyano(lower)alkylidene (e.g. cyanomethylene,

- 16 -

2-cyanoethylidene, 2-cyanopropylidene,  
4-cyanobutylidene, 5-cyanopentylidene,  
3-cyanohexylidene, etc) [in which the preferred one may be  
cyano(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylidene, and the more preferred one may be  
5 cyanomethylene];  
heterocyclic(lower)alkylidene which may have one or more  
suitable substituent(s); hydroxyimino;  
lower alkoxyimino (e.g. methoxyimino, ethoxyimino,  
propoxyimino, butoxyimino, t-butoxyimino, pentyloxyimino,  
10 hexyloxyimino, etc) [in which the preferred one may be (C<sub>1</sub>-  
C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxyimino, and the more preferred one may be  
methoxyimino];  
acyl(lower)alkoxyimino [in which the preferred one may be  
carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino or protected  
15 carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino, the more preferred one may be  
carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino or lower  
alkoxycarbonyl(lower)alkoxyimino, the much more preferred one  
may be carboxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxyimino or  
(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxycarbonyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxyimino, and the most  
20 preferred one may be carboxymethoxyimino or  
t-butoxycarbonylmethoxyimino];  
acyloxyimino [in which the preferred one may be  
hydroxysulfonyloxyimino];  
hydrazono; acylhydrazono [in which the preferred one may be  
25 carbamoylhydrazono]; and the like.

Suitable "cyclo(lower)alkenyl" may be cyclo(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>)-  
alkenyl such as cyclopropenyl, cyclobutenyl, cyclopentenyl,  
cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl, cyclooctenyl or the like, in  
which the preferred one may be  
30 cyclo(C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)alkenyl such as cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl or  
cycloheptenyl, and the more preferred one may be cyclohexenyl  
or cycloheptenyl.

Said "cyclo(lower)alkenyl" may have one or more  
(preferably 1 to 3) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified  
35 above for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

- 17 -

Suitable "acyl" may include lower alkanoyl (e.g. formyl, acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, isobutyryl, pivaloyl, hexanoyl, etc); carboxy; protected carboxy; hydroxysulfonyl; and the like.

5        Suitable "protected carboxy" may be

(1) an esterified carboxy, in which concrete examples of esterified carboxy may be the ones such as lower alkoxy carbonyl (e.g. methoxy carbonyl, ethoxy carbonyl, propoxy carbonyl, isopropoxy carbonyl, butoxy carbonyl, 10 isobutoxy carbonyl, t-butoxy carbonyl, pentyloxy carbonyl, hexyloxy carbonyl, 1-cyclopropylethoxy carbonyl, etc) which may have suitable substituent(s), for example, lower alkanoyloxy(lower)alkoxy carbonyl [e.g. acetoxymethoxy carbonyl, propionyloxymethoxy carbonyl, 15 butyryloxymethoxy carbonyl, valeryloxymethoxy carbonyl, pivaloyloxymethoxy carbonyl, 1-acetoxyethoxy carbonyl, 1-propionyloxyethoxy carbonyl, pivaloyloxymethoxy carbonyl, 2-propionyloxyethoxy carbonyl, hexanoyloxymethoxy carbonyl, etc]; lower alkanesulfonyl(lower)alkoxy carbonyl [e.g. 20 2-mesyloxy carbonyl, etc]; mono(or di or tri)halo(lower)alkoxy carbonyl [e.g. 2-iodoethoxy carbonyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethoxy carbonyl, etc]; lower alkenyloxy carbonyl [e.g. vinyloxy carbonyl, allyloxy carbonyl, etc]; lower alkynyloxy carbonyl [e.g. 25 ethynyloxy carbonyl, propynyloxy carbonyl, etc]; ar(lower)alkoxy carbonyl [preferably mono-(or di- or tri-)phenyl(lower)alkoxy carbonyl] which may have suitable substituent(s) [e.g. benzyloxy carbonyl, 4-methoxybenzyloxy carbonyl, 4-nitrobenzyloxy carbonyl, 30 phenethyloxy carbonyl, trityloxy carbonyl, benzhydryloxy carbonyl, bis(methoxyphenyl)methoxy carbonyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyloxy carbonyl, 4-hydroxy-3,5-di-t-butylbenzyloxy carbonyl, etc]; aryloxy carbonyl which may have suitable substituent(s) [e.g. phenoxy carbonyl, 35 4-chlorophenoxy carbonyl, tolyloxy carbonyl,

- 18 -

4-t-butylphenoxy carbonyl, xylyloxy carbonyl, mesityloxy carbonyl, cumenyloxy carbonyl, etc]; or the like;

(2) amidated carboxy, in which concrete examples of  
5 amidated carboxy may be carbamoyl;

N-(lower)alkylcarbamoyl (e.g. N-methylcarbamoyl, N-ethylcarbamoyl, N-isopropylcarbamoyl, N-butylcarbamoyl, N-pentylcarbamoyl, N-hexylcarbamoyl, etc);

N-(higher)alkylcarbamoyl (e.g. N-heptylcarbamoyl,  
10 N-(2-methylheptyl)carbamoyl, N-nonylcarbamoyl, N-decanylcarbamoyl, N-tricyclo[3.3.1.1<sup>3,7</sup>]-decanylcarbamoyl, N-undecanylcarbamoyl, N-(bicyclo[4.3.2]undecanyl)carbamoyl, N-dodecanylcarbamoyl, N-tridecanylcarbamoyl, N-tetradecanylcarbamoyl,  
15 N-pentadecanylcarbamoyl, N-hexadecanylcarbamoyl, N-heptadecanylcarbamoyl, N-octadecanylcarbamoyl, N-nonadecanylcarbamoyl, N-icosanylcarbamoyl, etc);

N,N-di(lower)alkylcarbamoyl [e.g. N,N-dimethylcarbamoyl, N,N-diethylcarbamoyl, N-methyl-N-ethylcarbamoyl, N,N-dipropylcarbamoyl, N,N-di(t-butyl)carbamoyl, N-pentyl-N-hexylcarbamoyl, etc];

N-lower alkyl-N-ar(lower)alkylcarbamoyl (e.g. N-methyl-N-benzylcarbamoyl, etc);

N-carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl [e.g.  
25 N-carboxymethylcarbamoyl, N-(2-carboxyethyl)carbamoyl, N-(2-carboxypropyl)carbamoyl, N-(3-carboxypropyl)-carbamoyl, N-(1-carboxymethylethyl)carbamoyl, N-(4-carboxybutyl)carbamoyl, N-(2-carboxymethyl-2-methylethyl)carbamoyl, N-(5-carboxypentyl)carbamoyl,  
30 N-(3-carboxyhexyl)carbamoyl, etc];

N-protected carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl, in which the preferred one may be N-esterified carboxy(lower)-alkylcarbamoyl, and the more preferred one may be N-lower alkoxycarbonyl(lower)alkylcarbamoyl [e.g.

35 N-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)carbamoyl,

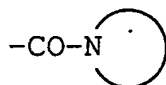
- 19 -

- N-(ethoxycarbonylmethyl) carbamoyl,  
N-(2-ethoxycarbonylethyl) carbamoyl,  
N-(2-t-butoxycarbonylethyl) carbamoyl,  
N-(3-methoxycarbonylpropyl) carbamoyl,  
5 N-(1-propoxycarbonylpropyl) carbamoyl,  
N-(1-isopropoxycarbonylmethylethyl) carbamoyl,  
N-(butoxycarbonylmethyl) carbamoyl,  
N-(t-butoxycarbonylmethyl) carbamoyl,  
N-(4-isobutoxycarbonylbutyl) carbamoyl,  
10 N-(2-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl-2-methylethyl) carbamoyl,  
N-(3-pentyloxycarbonylpentyl) carbamoyl,  
N-(6-hexyloxycarbonylhexyl) carbamoyl,  
N-[(1-cyclopropylethoxy) carbonylmethyl] carbamoyl, etc];  
N-lower alkyl-N-carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl [e.g.  
15 N-methyl-N-(carboxymethyl) carbamoyl, N-methyl-N-(2-carboxyethyl) carbamoyl, N-ethyl-N-(2-carboxypropyl)-  
carbamoyl, N-propyl-N-(3-carboxypropyl) carbamoyl, N-isopropyl-N-(1-carboxymethylethyl) carbamoyl, N-butyl-N-(4-carboxybutyl) carbamoyl, N-t-butyl-N-(2-carboxymethyl-  
20 2-methylethyl) carbamoyl, N-pentyl-N-(5-carboxypentyl)-  
carbamoyl, N-hexyl-N-(3-carboxyhexyl) carbamoyl, etc];  
N-lower alkyl-N-protected carboxy(lower)-  
alkylcarbamoyl, in which the preferred one may be N-lower  
alkyl-N-esterified carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl, and the  
25 more preferred one may be N-lower alkyl-N-lower  
alkoxycarbonyl(lower)alkylcarbamoyl [e.g.  
N-methyl-N-(methoxycarbonylmethyl) carbamoyl,  
N-methyl-N-(ethoxycarbonylmethyl) carbamoyl,  
N-methyl-N-(2-ethoxycarbonylethyl) carbamoyl,  
30 N-ethyl-N-(2-t-butoxycarbonylethyl) carbamoyl,  
N-propyl-N-(3-methoxycarbonylpropyl) carbamoyl,  
N-isopropyl-N-(1-propoxycarbonylpropyl) carbamoyl,  
N-propyl-N-(1-isopropoxycarbonylmethylethyl) carbamoyl,  
N-butyl-N-(butoxycarbonylmethyl) carbamoyl,  
35 N-isobutyl-N-(t-butoxycarbonylmethyl) carbamoyl,

- 20 -

N-butyl-N-(4-isobutoxycarbonylbutyl) carbamoyl,  
 N-methyl-N-(2-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl-2-methylethyl)-  
 carbamoyl, N-pentyl-N-(3-pentyloxycarbonylpentyl)-  
 carbamoyl, N-hexyl-N-(6-hexyloxycarbonylhexyl) carbamoyl,  
 5 N-ethyl-N-[(1-cyclopropylethoxy) carbonylmethyl] carbamoyl,  
 etc];

N-hydroxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl [e.g.  
 N-hydroxymethylcarbamoyl, N-(2-hydroxyethyl) carbamoyl, N-  
 (1-hydroxyethyl) carbamoyl, N-(3-hydroxypropyl) carbamoyl,  
 10 N-(1-hydroxybutyl) carbamoyl, N-(2-hydroxymethyl-2-  
 methylethyl) carbamoyl, N-(5-hydroxypentyl) carbamoyl,  
 N-(3-hydroxyhexyl) carbamoyl, etc];  
 a group of the formula :



(wherein a group of the formula :  $-\text{N} \bigcirc$  is N-containing

heterocyclic group which may have one or more suitable  
 substituent(s), in which N-containing heterocyclic group  
 may contain the other hetero atom(s) such as N, O or S in  
 its ring; or the like; or the like.

25 Suitable aforesaid "N-containing heterocyclic group"  
 may include saturated or unsaturated, monocyclic or  
 polycyclic heterocyclic group such as

unsaturated 3 to 8-membered (more preferably 5 to 7-  
 membered) heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4  
 30 nitrogen atom(s), for example, azepinyl (e.g. 1H-  
 azepinyl, etc), pyrrolyl, pyrrolinyl, imidazolyl,  
 pyrazolyl, pyridyl and its N-oxide, dihydropyridyl,  
 pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, triazolyl (e.g. 4H-  
 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1H-1,2,3-triazolyl, 2H-1,2,3-triazolyl,  
 35 etc), tetrazolyl (e.g. 1H-tetrazolyl, 2H-tetrazolyl, etc)

- 21 -

etc;

saturated 3 to 8-membered (more preferably 5 to 7-membered) heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s), for example, perhydroazepinyl (e.g. perhydro-1H-azepinyl, etc), pyrrolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, piperidino, piperazinyl, etc;

unsaturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s), for example, indolyl, isoindolyl, indolizinyl, benzimidazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, indazolyl, benzotriazolyl, etc;

saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s), for example, 7-azabicyclo[2.2.1]-heptyl, 3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonanyl, etc;

unsaturated 3 to 8-membered (more preferably 5 or 6-membered) heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 oxygen atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen atom(s), for example, dihydrooxazinyl (e.g. 5,6-dihydro-4H-dihydro-1,3-oxazinyl, etc), oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl (e.g. 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, etc), etc;

saturated 3 to 8-membered (more preferably 5 or 6-membered) heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 oxygen atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen atom(s), for example, morpholinyl, sydnonyl, etc;

unsaturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 2 oxygen atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen atom(s), for example, benzoxazolyl, benzoxadiazolyl, etc;

unsaturated 3 to 8-membered (more preferably 5 or 6-membered) heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 sulfur atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen atom(s), for example, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, thiadiazolyl (e.g. 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, etc), dihydrothiazinyl, etc;

saturated 3 to 8-membered (more preferably 5 or 6-membered) heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 sulfur

- 22 -

atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen atom(s), for example, thiazolidinyl, thiomorpholinyl, etc;

unsaturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 2 sulfur atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen atom(s), for example, benzothiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, etc; in which the preferred one may include saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s),

saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 oxygen atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen atom(s), and saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 sulfur atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen atom(s).

"N-containing heterocyclic group" thus defined may have one or more (preferably 1 to 3) suitable substituent(s) such as lower alkyl as mentioned above; hydroxy(lower)alkyl (e.g. hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 2-hydroxybutyl, 1-methyl-1-hydroxymethylethyl, 4-hydroxypentyl, 3-hydroxyhexyl, etc); lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl (e.g. methoxymethyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 1-ethoxyethyl, 3-propoxypropyl, 2-(t-butoxy)butyl, 5-pentyloxypropyl, 3-hexyloxyhexyl, etc); acyloxy(lower)alkyl such as lower alkanoyloxy(lower)alkyl (e.g. acetoxymethyl, 1-acetoxyethyl, 2-acetoxyethyl, 2-propionyloxyethyl, 3-propionyloxypropyl, 2-butyryloxybutyl, 4-pivaloyloxypropyl, 6-hexanoyloxyhexyl, etc) or the like; protected carboxy such as lower alkoxycarbonyl as mentioned above; carboxy; ar(lower)alkyl such as phenyl(lower)alkyl (e.g. benzyl, phenethyl, etc), diphenyl(lower)alkyl (e.g. benzhydryl, etc) or triphenyl(lower)alkyl (e.g. trityl, etc); lower alkylamino (e.g. methylamino, ethylamino, propylamino, butylamino, t-butylamino, pentylamino, hexylamino, etc); acyl such as lower alkanoyl as mentioned before; or the like.



- 23 -

Suitable "acyl" moiety in the terms  
"acyl(lower)alkoxy", "acyl(lower)alkyl",  
"acyl(lower)alkylidene", "acyloxy",  
"acyl(lower)alkoxyimino", "acyloxyimino", and  
5 "acylhydrazono" can be referred to the ones exemplified  
before for "acyl".

Suitable "lower alkyl" moiety in the term  
"acyl(lower)alkyl" may be the ones as exemplified before  
for "lower alkyl".

10 Suitable example of acyl(lower)alkyl" may be  
carboxy(lower)alkyl such as carboxymethyl,  
2-carboxyethyl, 3-carboxypropyl, 1-carboxymethylethyl,  
4-carboxybutyl, 2-carboxymethyl-2-methylethyl,  
5-carboxypentyl, 3-carboxyhexyl, or the like, lower  
15 alkanoyl(lower)alkyl such as acetylmethyl, formylmethyl,  
2-acetylethyl, 2-propionylpropyl, 4-butyrylbutyl,  
3-pentanoylpentyl, 6-hexanoylhexyl, or the like,  
in which the preferred one may be carboxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl or  
(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkanoyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, and the more preferred one  
20 may be carboxymethyl, 2-carboxyethyl, 3-carboxypropyl or  
acetylmethyl.

Another suitable example of "acyl(lower)alkyl" may  
be protected carboxy(lower)alkyl, in which the preferred  
one may be esterified carboxy(lower)alkyl, the more  
25 preferred one may be lower alkoxycarbonyl(lower)alkyl  
such as methoxycarbonylmethyl, ethoxycarbonylmethyl,  
2-ethoxycarbonylethyl, 1-propoxycarbonylpropyl,  
2-isopropoxycarbonylpropyl, butoxycarbonylmethyl,  
t-butoxycarbonylmethyl, 4-isobutoxycarbonylbutyl,  
30 3-pentyloxycarbonylpentyl, 6-hexyloxycarbonylhexyl,  
(1-cyclopropylethoxycarbonyl)methyl, or the like, or  
phenyl(lower)alkoxycarbonyl(lower)alkyl such as  
benzyloxycarbonylmethyl, 2-benzyloxycarbonylethyl,  
1-phenethyloxycarbonylethyl, 3-benzyloxycarbonylpropyl,  
2-benzyloxycarbonylbutyl, 2-phenethyloxycarbonylmethyl-2-

- 24 -

methylethyl, 3-benzyloxycarbonylpentyl,  
 6-benzyloxycarbonylhexyl, or the like,  
 the much more preferred one may be (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxycarbonyl-  
 (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, or phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxycarbonyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl,  
 5 and the most preferred one may be methoxycarbonylmethyl,  
 ethoxycarbonylmethyl, t-butoxycarbonylmethyl,  
 2-benzyloxycarbonylethyl or 3-benzyloxycarbonylpropyl.

In aforesaid "protected carboxy(lower)alkyl, another  
 preferred one may be amidated carboxy(lower)alkyl, in  
 10 which the more preferred one may be carbamoyl(lower)-  
 alkyl, N-(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, N,N-di-  
 (lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, N-carboxy(lower)-  
 alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, N-lower alkoxycarbonyl-  
 (lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, N-lower alkyl-N-  
 15 carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, N-lower alkyl-  
 N-lower alkoxycarbonyl(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl,  
 N-hydroxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, or a group of  
 the formula :



[wherein A<sup>1</sup> is lower alkyl, and the group of the

formula :  $-N \bigcirc$  is saturated 3 to 8-membered

25

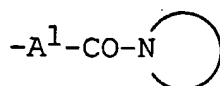
heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen  
 atom(s), saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group  
 containing 1 to 2 oxygen atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen  
 atom(s), or

30 saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group  
 containing 1 to 2 sulfur atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen  
 atom(s), each of which may have 1 to 3 suitable  
 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of  
 lower alkyl, lower alkanoyl, mono-(or di- or tri)-  
 35 phenyl(lower)alkyl and lower alkylamino];

- 25 -

the much more preferred one may be carbamoyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkyl, N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkylcarbamoyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkyl, N,N-di (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) - alkylcarbamoyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkyl, N-carboxy (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkyl- carbamoyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkyl, N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkoxycarbonyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) -  
 5 alkylcarbamoyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkyl, N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkyl-N-carboxy- (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkylcarbamoyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkyl, N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkyl-N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkoxycarbonyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) - alkylcarbamoyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkyl, N-hydroxy (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) - alkylcarbamoyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkyl, or a group of the formula :

10



[wherein A<sup>1</sup> is (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkyl, and the group of the  
 15 formula : -N ○ is 1-pyrrolidinyl; piperidino which may

have 1 to 3 (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkylamino;  
 1-piperazinyl which may have 1 to 3 (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkanoyl or tri-phenyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkyl;  
 20 morpholino; or thiomorpholin-4-yl], and the most preferred one may be carbamoylmethyl, 3-carbamoylpropyl, (N-methylcarbamoyl)methyl, 3-(N-methylcarbamoyl)propyl, (N,N-dimethylcarbamoyl)methyl, 3-(N,N-dimethylcarbamoyl)- propyl, (N-carboxymethylcarbamoyl)methyl,  
 25 [N-(2-carboxyethyl)carbamoyl]methyl, [N-(3-carboxypropyl)carbamoyl]methyl, 3-(N-carboxymethylcarbamoyl)propyl, (N-t-butoxycarbonylmethylcarbamoyl)methyl, [N-(2-t-butoxycarbonyl)ethyl]carbamoyl]methyl,  
 30 [N-(3-methoxycarbonylpropyl)carbamoyl]methyl, 3-(N-ethoxycarbonylmethylcarbamoyl)propyl, (N-methyl-N-carboxymethylcarbamoyl)methyl, [(N-methyl-N-(2-carboxyethyl)carbamoyl)methyl, (N-methyl-N-ethoxycarbonylmethylcarbamoyl)methyl,  
 35 [N-methyl-N-(2-ethoxycarbonyl)ethyl]carbamoyl]methyl,

- 26 -

[N-(2-hydroxyethyl)carbamoyl)methyl, pyrrolidin-1-ylcarbonylmethyl, piperidinocarbonylmethyl, (4-methylaminopiperidino)carbonylmethyl, (4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonylmethyl, (4-acetylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonylmethyl, piperazin-1-ylcarbonylmethyl, (4-tritylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonylmethyl, morpholinocarbonylmethyl, or thiomorpholin-4-ylcarbonylmethyl.

Suitable "lower alkylidene" moiety in the terms "acyl(lower)alkylidene" and "heterocyclic(lower)alkylidene which may have one or more suitable substituent(s)" may be the ones as exemplified before for "lower alkylidene".

Suitable example of "acyl(lower)alkylidene" may be carboxy(lower)alkylidene such as carboxymethylene, 2-carboxyethylidene, 2-carboxypropylidene, 4-carboxybutylidene, 5-carboxypentylidene, 3-carboxyhexylidene, or the like, in which the preferred one may be carboxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylidene, and the more preferred one may be carboxymethylene.

Another suitable example of "acyl(lower)alkylidene" may be protected carboxy(lower)alkylidene, in which the preferred one may be esterified carboxy(lower)alkylidene, the more preferred one may be lower alkoxy-carbonyl(lower)alkylidene such as methoxycarbonylmethylene, ethoxycarbonylmethylene, 2-ethoxycarbonylethylidene, 1-propoxycarbonylpropylidene, 2-isopropoxycarbonylpropylidene, butoxycarbonylmethylene, t-butoxycarbonylmethylene, 4-isobutoxycarbonylbutylidene, 3-pentyloxycarbonylpentylidene, 6-hexyloxycarbonylhexylidene, (1-cyclopropylethoxycarbonyl)methylene, or the like, the much more preferred one may be (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy-carbonyl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkylidene, and the most preferred one may be methoxycarbonylmethylene, ethoxycarbonylmethylene,

- 27 -

t-butoxycarbonylmethylene.

Suitable "heterocyclic" moiety in the term "heterocyclic(lower)alkylidene which may have one or more suitable substituent(s)" can be referred to the ones as exemplified before for "N-containing heterocyclic group", in which the preferred one may be unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) or unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 oxygen atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen atom(s), in which the more preferred one may be dihydrooxazinyl or tetrazolyl.

"Heterocyclic(lower)alkylidene" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 4) suitable substituent(s) (preferably on its heterocyclic moiety) such as lower alkyl, or the like.

Suitable "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s)" in the term "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) which may have one or more suitable substituent(s)" may include perhydroazepinyl (e.g. perhydro-1H-azepinyl, etc) pyrrolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, piperidyl, piperazinyl, and the like; in which the preferred one may be 5 to 7-membered one, and the more preferred one may be pyrrolidinyl, or piperidyl.

Suitable "unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s)" in the term "unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) which may have one or more suitable substituent(s)" may include azepinyl (e.g. 1H-azepinyl, etc) pyrrolyl, pyrrolinyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridyl and its N-oxide, dihydropyridyl, pyrimidinyl, dihydropyrimidinyl

- 28 -

(e.g. 1,2-dihydropyrimidinyl, etc), tetrahydropyrimidinyl (e.g. 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrimidinyl, etc), pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, triazolyl (e.g. 4H-1,2,4-triazolyl, 1H-1,2,3-triazolyl, 2H-1,2,3-triazolyl, etc), tetrazolyl (e.g. 1H-tetrazolyl, 2H-tetrazolyl) and the like; in which the preferred one may be 5 to 7-membered one, and the more preferred one may be tetrahydropyrimidinyl.

Suitable "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s)" in the term "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) which may have one or more suitable substituent(s)" may include perhydrofuryl, perhydropyranyl, dioxanyl, and the like; in which the preferred one may be 5 to 7-membered one, and the more preferred one may be perhydrofuryl.

Suitable "saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s)" in the term "saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) which may have one or more suitable substituent(s)" may include perhydrochromanyl, perhydroisochromanyl, perhydrobenzofuryl (e.g. perhydrobenzo[b]furyl, perhydrobenzo[c]furyl, etc), and the like; in which the preferred one may be perhydrobenzofuryl.

Aforesaid "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s)", "unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s)", "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s)" and "saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s)" each may have one or more (preferably 1 to 4) suitable substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of oxo; hydroxy; lower alkyl as mentioned before; acyl as mentioned before (in which the preferred one may be protected carboxy, the

- 29 -

more preferred one may be lower alkoxy carbonyl, and the most preferred one may be t-butoxycarbonyl);

acyl(lower)alkyl as mentioned before (in which the

preferred one may be carboxy(lower)alkyl or protected

5 carboxy(lower)alkyl, the more preferred one may be

carboxy(lower)alkyl or lower alkoxy carbonyl(lower)alkyl,

and the most preferred one may be carboxymethyl,

methoxycarbonylmethyl, or ethoxycarbonylmethyl); and the like.

10 Suitable "lower alkyl", "aryl" and "acyl" in the term "lower alkyl substituted with aryl and acyl" can be referred to the ones as exemplified above for "lower alkyl" moiety in the term "acyl(lower)alkyl", "aryl" and "acyl", respectively.

15 Suitable example of "lower alkyl substituted with aryl and acyl" may be lower alkyl substituted with phenyl and carboxy such as  $\alpha$ -carboxybenzyl, 1-carboxy-2-phenylethyl, 1-carboxymethyl-2-phenylethyl, 4-carboxy-2-phenylbutyl, 1-benzyl-2-carboxy-1-methylethyl, 5-phenyl-20 3-carboxypentyl, 4-phenyl-3-carboxyhexyl, or the like, in which the preferred one may be (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl substituted with phenyl and carboxy, and the more preferred one may be  $\alpha$ -carboxybenzyl.

Suitable "cyclo(lower)alkane having epoxy" may  
25 include epoxycyclobutane, epoxycyclopentane, epoxycyclohexane, epoxycycloheptane, epoxycyclooctane, and the like.

Suitable "cyclo(lower)alkene having epoxy" may include 3,4-epoxycyclopentene, 4,5-epoxycyclohexene, 3,4-epoxycycloheptene, 5,6-epoxycyclooctene, and the like.  
30

"Saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic compound containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having epoxy" is a heterocyclic compound corresponding to "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4  
35 nitrogen atom(s)" which has epoxy as its substituent and

- 30 -

this "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic compound containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having epoxy" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 3) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "saturated 3 to 8-membered  
5 heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s)".

"Unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic compound containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having epoxy" is a heterocyclic compound corresponding to "unsaturated  
10 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s)" which has epoxy as its substituent and this "unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic compound containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having epoxy" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 3) suitable  
15 substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s)".

"Saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic compound containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having epoxy" is a  
20 heterocyclic compound corresponding to "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s)" which has epoxy as its substituent and this "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic compound containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having epoxy" may have  
25 one or more (preferably 1 to 3) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s)".

"Saturated condensed heterocyclic compound containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having epoxy" is a  
30 heterocyclic compound corresponding to "saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s)" which has epoxy as its substituent and this "saturated condensed heterocyclic compound containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having epoxy" may have one or more  
35 (preferably 1 to 3) suitable substituent(s) as



- 31 -

exemplified for those of "saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s)".

"Cyclo(lower)alkyl having oxo" is cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has oxo as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkyl having oxo" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having oxo" is cyclo(lower)alkenyl as explained before which has oxo as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkenyl having oxo" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

"Saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having oxo" is saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) which has oxo as its substituent and this "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having oxo" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 3) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s)".

"Unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having oxo" is unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) which has oxo as its substituent and this "unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having oxo" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 3) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s)".

"Saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having oxo" is saturated

- 32 -

3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) which has oxo as its substituent and this "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having oxo" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 3) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s)".

"Saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having oxo" is saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) which has oxo as its substituent and this "saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having oxo" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 3) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s)".

"Cyclo(lower)alkyl having hydroxy" is cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has hydroxy as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkyl having hydroxy" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having hydroxy" is cyclo(lower)alkenyl as explained before which has hydroxy as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkenyl having hydroxy" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

"Saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having hydroxy" is saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) which has hydroxy as its substituent and this "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having hydroxy" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 3)

- 33 -

suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s)".

5 "Unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having hydroxy" is unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) which has hydroxy as its substituent and this "unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) 10 having hydroxy" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 3) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s)".

15 "Saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having hydroxy" is saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) which has hydroxy as its substituent and this "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) 20 having hydroxy" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 3) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s)".

25 "Saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having hydroxy" is saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) which has hydroxy as its substituent and this "saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having hydroxy" may have one or more 30 (preferably 1 to 3) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s)".

"Cyclo(lower)alkyl having lower alkylidene" is cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has lower 35 alkylidene as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkyl

- 34 -

having lower alkylidene" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

5 "Cyclo(lower)alkyl having acyl(lower)alkylidene" is cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has acyl(lower)alkylidene as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkyl having acyl(lower)alkylidene" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

10 "Cyclo(lower)alkyl having cyano(lower)alkylidene" is cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has cyano(lower)alkylidene as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkyl having cyano(lower)alkylidene" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable  
15 substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkyl having heterocyclic(lower)alkylidene" is cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has heterocyclic(lower)alkylidene  
20 as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkyl having heterocyclic(lower)alkylidene" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having lower alkylidene" is  
25 cyclo(lower)alkenyl as explained before which has lower alkylidene as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkenyl having lower alkylidene" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

30 "Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having acyl(lower)alkyl" is cyclo(lower)alkenyl as explained before which has acyl(lower)alkyl as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkenyl having acyl(lower)alkyl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s)  
35 as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

- 35 -

"Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having acyl(lower)alkylidene" is cyclo(lower)alkenyl as explained before which has acyl(lower)alkylidene as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkenyl having acyl(lower)alkylidene" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having cyano(lower)alkylidene" is cyclo(lower)alkenyl as explained before which has cyano(lower)alkylidene as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkenyl having cyano(lower)alkylidene" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having heterocyclic(lower)alkylidene" is cyclo(lower)alkenyl as explained before which has heterocyclic(lower)alkylidene as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkenyl having heterocyclic(lower)alkylidene" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkyl having protected carboxy" is cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has protected carboxy as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkyl having protected carboxy" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkyl having protected carboxy(lower)alkyl" is cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has protected carboxy(lower)alkyl as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkyl having protected carboxy(lower)alkyl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkyl having protected

- 36 -

carboxy(lower)alkylidene" is cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has protected carboxy(lower)alkylidene as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkyl having protected carboxy(lower)alkylidene" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkyl having N-protected carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl" is cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has N-protected carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkyl having N-protected carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkyl having N-lower alkyl-N-protected carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl" is cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has N-lower alkyl-N-protected carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkyl having N-lower alkyl-N-protected carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkyl having protected carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino" is cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has protected carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkyl having protected carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having protected carboxy" is cyclo(lower)alkenyl as explained before which has

- 37 -

protected carboxy as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkenyl having protected carboxy" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

5 "Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having protected carboxy(lower)alkyl" is cyclo(lower)alkenyl as explained before which has protected carboxy(lower)alkyl as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkenyl having protected carboxy(lower)alkyl" may have one or more  
10 (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having protected carboxy(lower)alkylidene" is cyclo(lower)alkenyl as explained before which has protected  
15 carboxy(lower)alkylidene as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkenyl having protected carboxy(lower)alkylidene" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

20 "Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having N-protected carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyle(lower)alkyl" is cyclo(lower)alkenyl as explained before which has N-protected carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyle(lower)alkyl as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkenyl having  
25 N-protected carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyle(lower)alkyl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having N-lower alkyl-N-protected carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyle(lower)alkyl" is  
30 cyclo(lower)alkenyl as explained before which has N-lower alkyl-N-protected carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyle(lower)-alkyl as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkenyl having N-lower alkyl-N-protected carboxy(lower)-  
35 alkylcarbamoyle(lower)alkyl" may have one or more

- 38 -

(preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having protected carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino" is cyclo(lower)alkenyl as explained before which has protected carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkenyl having protected carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

"Saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having protected carboxy(lower)alkyl" is saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) which has protected carboxy(lower)alkyl as its substituent and this "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having protected carboxy(lower)alkyl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 3) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s)".

"Unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having protected carboxy(lower)alkyl" is unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) which has protected carboxy(lower)alkyl as its substituent and this "unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having protected carboxy(lower)alkyl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 3) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s)".

"Saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group



- 39 -

containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having protected carboxy(lower)alkyl" is saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) which has protected carboxy(lower)alkyl as its  
5 substituent and this "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having protected carboxy(lower)alkyl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 3) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "saturated 3 to 8-membered  
10 heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s)".

"Saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having protected carboxy(lower)alkyl" is saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) which has protected carboxy(lower)alkyl  
15 as its substituent and this "saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having protected carboxy(lower)alkyl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 3) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "saturated condensed  
20 heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s)".

"Cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy" is cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has carboxy as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2)  
25 suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy(lower)alkyl" is cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has carboxy(lower)alkyl as its substituent and this  
30 "cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy(lower)alkyl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy(lower)alkylidene" is cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has  
35 carboxy(lower)alkylidene as its substituent and this

- 40 -

"cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy(lower)alkylidene" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

5 "Cyclo(lower)alkyl having N-carboxy(lower)-alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl" is cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has N-carboxy(lower)-alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkyl having N-carboxy(lower)-  
10 alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkyl having N-lower alkyl-N-carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl" is  
15 cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has N-lower alkyl-N-carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkyl having N-lower alkyl-N-carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable  
20 substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino" is cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino as its substituent and this  
25 "cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having carboxy" is  
30 cyclo(lower)alkenyl as explained before which has carboxy as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkenyl having carboxy" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

35 "Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having carboxy(lower)alkyl" is

- 41 -

cyclo(lower)alkenyl as explained before which has  
carboxy(lower)alkyl as its substituent and this  
"cyclo(lower)alkenyl having carboxy(lower)alkyl" may have  
one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s)  
5 as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having  
carboxy(lower)alkylidene" is cyclo(lower)alkenyl as  
explained before which has carboxy(lower)alkylidene as  
its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkenyl having  
10 carboxy(lower)alkylidene" may have one or more  
(preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as  
exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having N-carboxy(lower)-  
alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl" is cyclo(lower)alkenyl as  
15 explained before which has N-carboxy(lower)-  
alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl as its substituent and this  
"cyclo(lower)alkenyl having N-carboxy(lower)-  
alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl" may have one or more  
(preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as  
20 exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having N-lower alkyl-N-  
carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl" is  
cyclo(lower)alkenyl as explained before which has N-lower  
alkyl-N-carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl as its  
25 substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkenyl having N-lower  
alkyl-N-carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl" may  
have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable  
substituent(s) as exemplified for those of  
"cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

30 "Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having  
carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino" is cyclo(lower)alkenyl as  
explained before which has carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino as  
its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkenyl having  
carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino" may have one or more  
35 (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as

- 42 -

exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

"Saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having carboxy(lower)alkyl" is saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) which has carboxy(lower)alkyl as its substituent and this "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having carboxy(lower)alkyl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 3) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s)".

"Unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having carboxy(lower)alkyl" is unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) which has carboxy(lower)alkyl as its substituent and this "unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having carboxy(lower)alkyl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 3) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s)".

"Saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having carboxy(lower)alkyl" is saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) which has carboxy(lower)alkyl as its substituent and this "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having carboxy(lower)alkyl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 3) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s)".

"Saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1

- 43 -

to 4 oxygen atom(s) having carboxy(lower)alkyl" is saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) which has carboxy(lower)alkyl as its substituent and this "saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having carboxy(lower)alkyl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 3) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s)".

10 "Cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy(lower)alkyl" is cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has carboxy(lower)alkyl as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy(lower)alkyl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

15 "Cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy(lower)alkylidene" is cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has carboxy(lower)alkylidene as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy(lower)alkylidene" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

20 "Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having carboxy(lower)alkyl" is cyclo(lower)alkenyl as explained before which has carboxy(lower)alkyl as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkenyl having carboxy(lower)alkyl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

25 "Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having carboxy(lower)alkylidene" is cyclo(lower)alkenyl as explained before which has carboxy(lower)alkylidene as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkenyl having carboxy(lower)alkylidene" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

- 44 -

"Cyclo(lower)alkyl having amidated carboxy(lower)alkyl" is cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has amidated carboxy(lower)alkyl as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkyl having amidated carboxy(lower)alkyl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkyl having amidated carboxy(lower)alkylidene" is cyclo(lower)alkyl as explained before which has amidated carboxy(lower)alkylidene as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkyl having amidated carboxy(lower)alkylidene" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having amidated carboxy(lower)alkyl" is cyclo(lower)alkenyl as explained before which has amidated carboxy(lower)alkyl as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkenyl having amidated carboxy(lower)alkyl" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

"Cyclo(lower)alkenyl having amidated carboxy(lower)alkylidene" is cyclo(lower)alkenyl as explained before which has amidated carboxy(lower)alkylidene as its substituent and this "cyclo(lower)alkenyl having amidated carboxy(lower)alkylidene" may have one or more (preferably 1 to 2) suitable substituent(s) as exemplified for those of "cyclo(lower)alkenyl".

Suitable "an acid residue" may include halogen (e.g. fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo), acyloxy such as lower alkanoyloxy (e.g. acetoxy, propionyloxy, etc), sulfonyloxy (e.g. methylsulfonyloxy, p-tolylsulfonyloxy, etc), and the like.

- 45 -

The processes for the preparation of the object compound (I) or a salt thereof (Processes 1 to 8) are explained in detail in the following.

5     Process 1

The compound (I) or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (II) or a salt thereof with the compound (III) or a salt thereof.

10     Suitable salt of the compound (II) can be referred to an acid addition salt as exemplified for the compound (I).

Suitable salt of the compound (III) can be referred to the ones as exemplified for the compound (I).

15     The present reaction may be carried out in a solvent such as water, phosphate buffer, acetone, chloroform, acetonitrile, nitrobenzene, toluene, methylene chloride, ethylene chloride, formamide, N,N-dimethylformamide, methanol, ethanol, sec-butanol, amyl alcohol, diethyl ether, dimethoxyethane, dioxane, tetrahydrofuran,  
20     dimethyl sulfoxide, or any other organic solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction, preferably in ones having strong polarities. Among the solvents, hydrophilic solvents may be used in a mixture with water. When the compound (III) is in liquid, it can also be used  
25     as a solvent.

The reaction is preferably conducted in the presence of a base, for example, inorganic base such as alkali metal hydroxide, alkali metal alkoxide, alkali metal carbonate, alkali metal bicarbonate, alkali metal  
30     hydride, organic base such as benzyltrimethylammonium hydroxide trialkylamine, and the like.

The reaction temperature is not critical, and the reaction is usually carried out at ambient temperature, under warming or under heating.

35     The present reaction is preferably carried out in

- 46 -

the presence of alkali metal halide [e.g. sodium iodide, potassium iodide, etc], alkali metal thiocyanate [e.g. sodium thiocyanate, potassium thiocyanate, etc] or the like.

5

#### Process 2

The compound (Ib) or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (Ia) or a salt thereof to reduction reaction.

10

Suitable salts of the compounds (Ia) and (Ib) can be referred to the ones as exemplified for the compound (I).

The reduction reaction of this process can be carried out according to a conventional reduction methods in this field of the art (e.g. chemical reduction, catalytic reduction, etc).

15

#### Process 3

The compound (Ib) or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (II) or a salt thereof with the compound (IV).

20

The reaction of this process can be carried out according to a similar manner to that in Process 1.

#### Process 4

The compound (Ia) or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (Ib) or a salt thereof to oxidation reaction.

25

The oxidation reaction of this process can be carried out according to a conventional oxidation methods in this field of the art.

30

#### Process 5

The compound (Id) or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (Ic) or a salt thereof to so-called Wittig type reaction.

35



- 47 -

Suitable salt of the compounds (Ic) and (Id) can be referred to the ones as exemplified for the compound (I).

The reaction of this process can be carried out by  
 5 reacting the compound (Ic) or a salt thereof with a so-called Wittig reagent as shown in the following formulae :



10



[wherein  $R^3$  is aryl or lower alkyl, each as mentioned  
 15 above,  
 $R^5$  is lower alkyl as mentioned above,  
 $R^4$  is hydrogen; acyl as mentioned above;  
 cyano; or heterocyclic group which may  
 have one or more suitable substituent(s)  
 20 [in which suitable "heterocyclic group"  
 can be referred to the ones as exemplified  
 before for "N-containing heterocyclic  
 group", and this "heterocyclic group" may  
 have one or more (preferably 1 to 4)  
 25 suitable substituent(s) such as lower  
 alkyl as mentioned above];  
 $A^2$  is lower alkylidene, and  
 $A^3$  is lower alkyl as mentioned above].

30 The aforesaid Wittig reagents (VI) and (VII) can be prepared according to a usual manner.

The reaction of this process can be carried out in the presence of base such as alkali metal hydride (e.g. sodium hydride, potassium hydride, etc), alkali metal  
 35 lower alkoxide (e.g. potassium t-butoxide, etc) or the

- 48 -

like in case of using Wittig reagent (VII).

The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, methylene chloride, benzene, toluene,  
5 N,N-dimethylformamide or any other solvent which does not adversely influence the reaction.

The reaction temperature is not critical and the reaction can be carried out under cooling, at room temperature, under warming or under heating.

10 The reaction condition can be determined according to the kind of the compound (Ic) and the Wittig reagent to be used.

#### Process 6

15 The compound (If) or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (Ie) or a salt thereof to elimination reaction of carboxy protective group.

Suitable salts of the compounds (Ie) and (If) can be referred to the ones as exemplified for the compound (I).

20 This reaction is carried out in accordance with a conventional method such as hydrolysis, or the like.

The hydrolysis is preferably carried out in the presence of a base or an acid including Lewis acid. Suitable base may include an inorganic base and an  
25 organic base such as an alkali metal [e.g. sodium, potassium, etc], an alkaline earth metal [e.g. magnesium, calcium, etc], the hydroxide or carbonate or bicarbonate thereof, trialkylamine [e.g. trimethylamine, triethylamine, etc], picoline,  
30 1,5-diazabicyclo[4.3.0]non-5-ene, 1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene, or the like.

Suitable acid may include an organic acid [e.g. formic acid, acetic acid, propionic acid, trichloroacetic  
35 acid, trifluoroacetic acid, etc] and an inorganic acid

- 49 -

[e.g. hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, hydrogen chloride, hydrogen bromide, etc]. The elimination using Lewis acid such as trihaloacetic acid [e.g. trichloroacetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, etc] or the like is preferably carried out in the presence of cation trapping agents [e.g. anisole, phenol, etc].

The reaction is usually carried out in a solvent such as water, an alcohol [e.g. methanol, ethanol, etc], methylene chloride, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, a mixture thereof or any other solvent which does not adversely influence the reaction. A liquid base or acid can be also used as the solvent.

The reaction temperature is not critical and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling to heating.

15

#### Process 7

The compound (I) or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (V) or a salt thereof to cyclization reaction.

Suitable salt of the compound (V) can be referred to acid addition salts as exemplified for the compound (I).

The cyclization reaction of this process can be carried out, for example, by reacting the compound (V) or a salt thereof with glyoxalic acid or its reactive derivative or a salt thereof and the compound of the formula :



(wherein  $\text{R}^2$  is as defined above) or a salt thereof.

Suitable salt of glyoxalic acid can be referred to a salt with a base as exemplified for the compound (I).

Suitable salt of the compound (VIII) can be referred to an acid addition salt as exemplified for the compound (I).

Suitable reactive derivative of glyoxalic acid may

- 50 -

be the ones conventionally used in this field of the art such as an activated ester thereof.

The reaction can be carried out in the presence or absence of a solvent.

5 The reaction temperature is not critical and the reaction is usually carried out under warming to heating.

#### Process 8

10 The compound (Ih) or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (Ig) or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group or a salt thereof to amidation reaction.

Suitable salts of the compounds (Ig) and (Ih) can be referred to the ones as exemplified for the compound (I).

15 This reaction can be carried out by reacting the compound (Ig) or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group or a salt thereof with an amidation reagent.

This amidation reagent is the "amine compound" or its reactive derivative at the amino group or a salt thereof corresponding to the object amide, and the suitable examples thereof may include ammonia; lower alkylamine; higher alkylamine; N,N-di(lower)alkylamine; N-lower alkyl-N-ar(lower)alkylamine; N-carboxy(lower)-alkylamine; N-protected carboxy(lower)alkylamine; 20 N-lower alkyl-N-carboxy(lower)alkylamine; N-lower alkyl-N-protected carboxy(lower)alkylamine; 25 N-hydroxy(lower)alkylamine; a compound of the formula :



(wherein a group of the formula : 
$$-\text{N} \bigcirc$$
 is as defined

above); and the like.

35

- 51 -

Suitable salt of "amine compound" can be referred to the ones as exemplified for the compound (I).

Suitable reactive derivative at the carboxy group of the compound (Ig) may include an acid halide, an acid anhydride, an activated amide, an activated ester, and the like. Suitable examples of the reactive derivatives may be an acid chloride; an acid azide; a mixed acid anhydride with an acid such as substituted phosphoric acid [e.g. dialkylphosphoric acid, phenylphosphoric acid, diphenylphosphoric acid, dibenzylphosphoric acid, halogenated phosphoric acid, etc.], dialkylphosphorous acid, sulfurous acid, thiosulfuric acid, sulfuric acid, sulfonic acid [e.g. methanesulfonic acid, etc], aliphatic carboxylic acid [e.g. acetic acid, propionic acid, butyric acid, isobutyric acid, pivalic acid, pentanoic acid, isopentanoic acid, 2-ethylbutyric acid, trichloroacetic acid, etc] or aromatic carboxylic acid [e.g. benzoic acid, etc]; a symmetrical acid anhydride; an activated amide with imidazole, 4-substituted imidazole, dimethylpyrazole, triazole, tetrazole or 1-hydroxy-1H-benzotriazole; or an activated ester [e.g. cyanomethyl ester, methoxymethyl ester, dimethyliminomethyl [ $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{N}^+=\text{CH}-$ ] ester, vinyl ester, propargyl ester, p-nitrophenyl ester, 2,4-dinitrophenyl ester, trichlorophenyl ester, pentachlorophenyl ester, mesylphenyl ester, phenylazophenyl ester, phenyl thioester, p-nitrophenyl thioester, p-cresyl thioester, carboxymethyl thioester, pyranyl ester, pyridyl ester, piperidyl ester, 8-quinolyl thioester, etc] or an ester with a N-hydroxy compound [e.g. N,N-dimethylhydroxylamine, 1-hydroxy-2-(1H)-pyridone, N-hydroxysuccinimide, N-hydroxyphthalimide, 1-hydroxy-1H-benzotriazole, etc], and the like. These reactive derivatives can optionally be selected from them according to the kind of the compound (Ig) to be used.

- 52 -

Suitable reactive derivative at the amino group of "amine compound" may include Schiff's base type imino or its tautomeric enamine type isomer formed by the reaction of "amine compound" with a carbonyl compound such as aldehyde, ketone or the like; a silyl derivative formed by the reaction of "amine compound" with a silyl compound such as bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide, mono(trimethylsilyl)acetamide, bis(trimethylsilyl)urea or the like; a derivative formed by reaction of "amine compound" with phosphorus trichloride or phosgene, and the like.

The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as water, alcohol [e.g. methanol, ethanol, etc], acetone, dioxane, acetonitrile, chloroform, methylene chloride, ethylene chloride, tetrahydrofuran, ethyl acetate, N,N-dimethylformamide, pyridine or any other organic solvent which does not adversely influence the reaction. These conventional solvent may also be used in a mixture with water.

In this reaction, when the compound (Ig) is used in a free acid form or its salt form, the reaction is preferably carried out in the presence of a conventional condensing agent such as N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide; or the like.

The reaction may also be carried out in the presence of an inorganic or organic base such as an alkali metal carbonate, alkali metal bicarbonate, tri(lower)alkylamine (e.g. triethylamine, etc), pyridine, N-(lower)alkylmorpholine, N,N-di(lower)alkylbenzylamine, or the like.

The reaction temperature is not critical, and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling to heating.

The object compound (I) of the present invention is an adenosine antagonist and possesses the various

- 53 -

pharmacological actions as stated before.

5 In order to show this usefulness of the compound (I) of the present invention, the pharmacological test result of the representative compound of the present invention is shown in the following.

Test 1. Effect on Cisplatin-induced renal failure

[I] Test Method

10 Male JCL:SD strain rats aged 9 weeks weighing 280 - 300 g received cisplatin (4.5 mg/kg) intraperitoneally. Normal rats were injected with an equal amount of saline instead of cisplatin. The effect of repeated intravenous administration of the test  
15 compound (0.1 mg/kg, twice a day) on cisplatin induced renal failure was investigated in rats. Cisplatin was given at the same time of the first dose of the test compound (for the test group) or vehicle (saline) (for the control group), and the test compound or vehicle was  
20 given for 3 days. The plasma creatinine concentrations were measured in all rats on the 8th day.

[II] Test Compound

25 3-[2-(2-Carboxymethyl-1-cycloheptenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]-pyridine

[III] Test Results

30		serum creatinine
		(mg/dl)
	control	4.76
	group	$\pm 1.26$
	test	1.32**
35	group	$\pm 0.32$

- 54 -

\*\*  $P < 0.01$  vs control group (each value was expressed as mean  $\pm$  standard error)

5      Test 2. Effect on Cisplatin-induced renal failure

[I] Test Method

Male JCL:SD strain rats aged 9 weeks weighing 280 - 300 g received cisplatin (4.5 mg/kg) intraperitoneally. Normal rats were injected with an equal amount of saline instead of cisplatin. The effect of chronic intravenous administration of the test compound (0.1 mg/kg, twice a day) on cisplatin induced renal failure was investigated in rats. Cisplatin was given 60 minutes after the first dose of the test compound (for the test group) or vehicle (saline) (for the control group), and the test compound or vehicle was given for 8 days. The plasma creatinine concentrations were measured in all rats on the 8th day.

[II] Test Compound

3-[2-(2-Carboxymethyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]-pyridine

[III] Test Results

		serum creatinine
		(mg/dl)
30	control	3.60
	group	$\pm 1.07$
	test	1.10*
	group	$\pm 0.45$

35      \*  $P < 0.05$  vs control group (each value was



- 55 -

expressed as mean  $\pm$  standard error)

The pharmaceutical composition of this invention can be used in the form of a pharmaceutical preparation, for example, in solid, semisolid or liquid form, which  
5 contains the pyrazolopyridine compound (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, as an active ingredient in admixture with an organic or inorganic carrier or excipient suitable for rectal, pulmonary (nasal or buccal inhalation), nasal, ocular, external  
10 (topical), oral or parenteral (including subcutaneous, intravenous and intramuscular) administrations or insufflation. The active ingredient may be compounded, for example, with the usual non-toxic, pharmaceutically acceptable carriers for tablets, pellets, troches,  
15 capsules, suppositories, creams, ointments, aerosols, powders for insufflation, solutions, emulsions, suspensions, and any other form suitable for use. And, if necessary, in addition, auxiliary, stabilizing, thickening and coloring agents and perfumes may be  
20 used. The pyrazolopyridine compound (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof is/are included in the pharmaceutical composition in an amount sufficient to produce the desired aforesaid pharmaceutical effect upon the process or condition of  
25 diseases.

For applying the composition to human being or animals, it is preferable to apply it by intravenous, intramuscular, pulmonary, or oral administration, or insufflation. While the dosage of therapeutically  
30 effective amount of the pyrazolopyridine compound (I) varies from and also depends upon the age and condition of each individual patient to be treated, in the case of intravenous administration, a daily dose of 0.01 - 100 mg of the pyrazolopyridine compound (I) per kg  
35 weight of human being or animals, in the case of

- 56 -

intramuscular administration, a daily dose of 0.1 - 100 mg of the pyrazolopyridine compound (I) per kg weight of human being or animals, in case of oral administration, a daily dose of 0.5 - 100 mg of the pyrazolopyridine compound (I) per kg weight of human being or animals generally given for the prevention and/or treatment of aforesaid diseases.

The following Preparations and Examples are given for the purpose of illustrating the present invention in more detail.

#### Preparation 1

To a mixture of 3,6-dichloropyridazine (5.0 g), bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium chloride (98% purity; 0.24 g), copper iodide (95% purity; 67 mg), tetra-n-butylammonium iodide (0.12 g), triethylamine (9.4 ml), and N,N-dimethylformamide (34 ml), was added a solution of phenylacetylene (5.5 ml) in N,N-dimethylformamide (17 ml) dropwise over a period of an hour. After the addition was completed, the mixture was allowed to stand at ambient temperature for 48 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was partitioned between dichloromethane and water. The organic layer was separated, washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel (gradient elution, 10:1 n-hexane - dichloromethane to dichloromethane to 10:1 dichloromethane - ethyl acetate) to give 6-chloro-3-(2-phenylethynyl)pyridazine (3.2 g) and 3,6-bis(2-phenylethynyl)pyridazine (1.0 g). Some fractions containing the mixture thereof were subjected to flash column chromatography on silica gel (gradient elution, 10:1 n-hexane - dichloromethane to

- 57 -

25:1 dichloromethane - ethyl acetate to ethyl acetate) gave an additional product of 6-chloro-3-(2-phenylethynyl)pyridazine (0.50 g) and 3,6-bis(2-phenylethynyl)pyridazine (0.50 g).

5

- 1) 6-Chloro-3-(2-phenylethynyl)pyridazine : an analytical sample was recrystallized from diisopropyl ether.

mp : 112-114°C

10

IR (Nujol) : 3050, 2220, 1560  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 7.3-7.7 (7H, m)

EIMS (m/z) : 216 ( $\text{M}^+$ ), 214 ( $\text{M}^+$ ), 188, 186, 126 (base)

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_7\text{ClN}_2$  :

15

C 67.15, H 3.29, N 13.05

Found : C 67.12, H 3.31, N 12.97

- 2) 3,6-Bis(2-phenylethynyl)pyridazine : an analytical sample was recrystallized from ethyl acetate.

20

mp : 180-182°C.

IR (Nujol) : 2220, 1600, 1570  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 7.3-7.7 (12H, m)

EIMS (m/z) : 280 ( $\text{M}^+$ ), 252, 126 (base)

25

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{12}\text{N}_2$  :

C 85.69, H 4.31, N 9.99

Found : C 85.82, H 4.30, N 9.53

### Preparation 2

30

To a two-phase mixture of 6-chloro-3-(2-phenylethynyl)pyridazine (2.3 g), N-aminopyridinium iodide (90% purity; 5.3 g), benzyltrimethylammonium chloride (0.20 g), dichloromethane (23 ml), and water (23 ml) was added sodium hydroxide (3.4 g) in one portion. After stirring at ambient temperature

35

- 58 -

overnight, the reaction mixture was treated with concentrated hydrochloric acid followed by dilution with dichloromethane and water. The organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted once  
5 with dichloromethane. The combined organic layers were washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (elution with 25:1 dichloromethane - ethyl acetate)  
10 to give 3-(3-chloropyridazin-6-yl)-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (0.92 g).

mp : 206-208°C

IR (Nujol) : 1620, 1580  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 6.9-7.0 (1H, m), 7.1-7.7 (8H, m), 6.4-6.6 (2H, m)  
15

EIMS (m/z) : 308 ( $\text{M}^+$ ), 307, 306 ( $\text{M}^+$ ), 305 (base)

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{11}\text{ClN}_4$  :

C 66.56, H 3.61, N 18.26

Found : C 66.73, H 3.58, N 18.24  
20

### Preparation 3

A 4:1 mixture of 6-chloro-3-(2-phenylethynyl)pyridazine and 3,6-bis(2-phenylethynyl)pyridazine (10.2 g) was stirred in a two-  
25 phase mixture of N-aminopyridinium iodide (90% purity; 11 g), benzyltrimethylammonium chloride (1.4 g), sodium hydroxide (5.9 g), dichloromethane (51 ml), and water (51 ml) at ambient temperature for an hour. The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane and  
30 water. The organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted once with dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was subjected to  
35 column chromatography on silica gel (elution with 25:1

- 59 -

dichloromethane - ethyl acetate) to give 3-(3-chloropyridazin-6-yl)-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (0.72 g) and 3-[3-(2-phenylethynyl)pyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (0.5 g). Some fractions  
5 containing the mixture thereof were subjected to flash column chromatography on silica gel (elution with 50:1 dichloromethane - ethyl acetate) gave an additional product of 3-(3-chloropyridazin-6-yl)-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (0.34 g) and 3-[3-(2-phenylethynyl)pyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (0.50 g).

3-[3-(2-Phenylethynyl)pyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine :

15 (an analytical sample was recrystallized from ethyl acetate.)

mp : 196-198°C

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 6.9-7.0 (1H, m), 7.1-7.7 (13H, m), 8.4-8.6 (2H, m)

20 EIMS (m/z) : 373, 372 (M<sup>+</sup>), 371 (base), 343, 218

Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>4</sub> :

C 80.63, H 4.33, N 15.04

Found : C 80.78, H 4.42, N 15.06

25 Preparation 4

4-Aminobutyric acid (7.5 g) was dissolved in a mixture of tetrahydrofuran (80 ml) and water (80 ml), which was cooled at 0 to 5°C in an ice bath. To a resulting mixture was added dropwise benzyloxycarbonyl  
30 chloride (10.4 ml) with maintaining the pH from pH 8.0 to 9.0 with 30% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution at 0 to 5°C. The reaction mixture was washed with ethyl acetate (300 ml) and aqueous layer was separated, which was adjusted to pH 1.0 with 6N-aqueous hydrochloric  
35 acid and extracted with ethyl acetate (300 ml).

- 60 -

Organic layer was separated, washed with brine (100 ml x 2) and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was dissolved in methanol (200 ml) and added conc. sulfuric acid (1 ml).

5 The resulting solution was refluxed for 3 hours.

Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was dissolved in ethyl acetate (300 ml), washed in turn with water (100 ml), saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate in water (100 ml x 3) and brine (100 ml x 2),  
10 and dried over magnesium sulfate. Solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give methyl 4-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)butyrate (14.65 g).

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 1.76-1.90 (2H, m), 2.36 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 3.23 (2H, m), 3.66 (3H, s), 4.97 (1H, br s), 5.09 (2H, s), 7.29-7.37 (5H, m)  
15 (+)-APCI/MS : 252 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

#### Preparation 5

20 Ethyl 3-aminopropionate hydrochloride (10 g) was dissolved in a mixture of tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) and water, which was cooled at 0 to 5°C in an ice bath and adjusted to pH 8.2 with 30% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. To a resulting solution was added with care  
25 benzyloxycarbonyl chloride (10.3 ml), with maintaining the pH from pH 8.0 to 9.0 with 30% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution at 0 to 5°C. The reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (300 ml) and organic layer was separated, which was washed two times with  
30 saturated sodium chloride in water and dried over magnesium sulfate. Solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give ethyl 3-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)-propionate (15.3 g).

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 1.17 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 2.45 (2H, t, J=6.8Hz), 3.19-3.29 (2H, m), 4.05  
35

- 61 -

(2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 5.01 (2H, s), 7.29-7.41  
(5H, m)

(+)-APCI/MS : 252 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

5     Preparation 6

To a suspension of sodium hydride (1.92 g, 60% in Oil) in a mixture of tetrahydrofuran (200 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (50 ml) was added dropwise ethyl 3-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)propionate (10 g) at 30°C under  
10     nitrogen atmosphere, which was stirred for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added methyl iodide (3 ml) and stirred for additional 6 hours. To the resulting mixture was added carefully water (5ml), which was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate (500 ml), n-  
15     hexane (150 ml) and water (100 ml). Organic layer was separated, washed in turn with water (100 ml x 3), 1N-aqueous hydrochloric acid (100 ml), brine (100 ml), saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate in water (100 ml) and brine (100 ml x 2), and dried over magnesium  
20     sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was chromatographed on silica gel (250 ml) eluting in turn with n-hexane, 10%, 50% ethyl acetate in n-hexane to give ethyl 3-(N-benzyloxycarbonyl-N-methylamino)propionate (8.32 g).

25     NMR ( $CDCl_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.24 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 2.45-2.70 (2H, m), 2.58 (3H, s), 3.58 (2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 4.12 (2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 5.13 (2H, s), 7.28-7.38 (5H, m)

30     Preparation 7

A mixture of ethyl 3-(N-benzyloxycarbonyl-N-methylamino)propionate (8 g), 10% palladium on carbon (1.6 g, 50% wet), conc.-hydrochloric acid (5.1 ml) in methanol (160 ml) was stirred for 5 hours at room  
35     temperature under hydrogen atmosphere. Catalyst was

- 62 -

removed by filtration and mother liquor was concentrated in reduced pressure to give ethyl 3-(methylamino)propionate hydrochloride (4.31 g).

5 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.21 (3H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 2.70-2.83 (2H, m), 3.00-3.20 (2H, m), 4.10 (2H, q), 9.12 (1H, br s)

#### Preparation 8

10 Methyl 4-aminobutyrate hydrochloride was obtained in substantially the same manner as that of Preparation 7.

NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.77-1.92 (2H, m), 2.46 (2H, t,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 2.72-2.85 (2H, m), 3.61 (3H, s), 8.28 (2H, br s)  
15 (+)-APCI/MS : 118 ( $M^++1$  - HCl)

#### Preparation 9

To a solution of 1,3-cyclohexanediol (cis and trans mixture, 25 g) and imidazole (8.8 g) in a mixture  
20 of dichloromethane (150 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (150 ml) was added dropwise a solution of tert-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (16.2 g) in a mixture of dichloromethane (40 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (40 ml) at 0°C. A reaction mixture was allowed to warm to ambient  
25 temperature and stirred overnight. Insoluble material was removed by filtration and mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure to give residue, which was dissolved in ethyl acetate (300 ml) and washed in turn with 1N-aqueous hydrochloric acid (100  
30 ml), brine (100 ml), saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate in water (100 ml), and saturated sodium chloride in water, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was chromatographed on silica gel (500 ml) eluting in turn  
35 with 10% and 20% ethyl acetate in n-hexane to give 3-



- 63 -

(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy-1-cyclohexanol (cis and trans mixture) (12.52 g).

FT IR (Nujol) : 3361.3, 1465.6, 1365.4  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.08 (6H, s), 0.88, 0.90 (9H  
(1:2.3), 2 x s), 1.20-2.10 (8H, m), 3.75-4.20  
(2H, m)

(+)-APCI/MS : 231 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Preparation 10

To a solution of 3-(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy-1-cyclohexanol (12.5 g) and triethylamine (9.8 ml) in dichloromethane (200 ml) was added dropwise methylsulfonyl chloride (4.6 ml) at 5°C under nitrogen atmosphere. A reaction mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stirred for 2 hours. Insoluble material was removed by filtration and mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure to give residue, which was dissolved in ethyl acetate (200 ml) and washed in turn with 1N-aqueous hydrochloric acid (50 ml x 2), saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate in water (50 ml x 2) and saturated sodium chloride in water (50 ml x 2), and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was chromatographed on silica gel (300 ml) eluting with 10% ethyl acetate in n-hexane to give 3-(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy-1-(methylsulfonyloxy)-cyclohexane (cis and trans mixture, 16.0 g).

FT IR (Nujol) : 1467.6, 1357.6  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.06 (6H, s), 0.88, 0.89 (9H  
(2:1), 2 x s), 1.15-2.30 (8H, m), 2.93, 2.95  
(3H (1:2), 2 x s), 3.45-3.63, 4.00-4.15 (1H  
(2:1), 2 x m), 4.40-4.63, 4.90-5.05 (1H  
(2:1), 2 x m)

(+)-APCI/MS : 309 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

- 64 -

Preparation 11

A solution of 3-(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy-1-(methylsulfonyloxy)cyclohexane (15.9 g) and sodium iodide (8.5 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (80 ml) was heated at 100°C for 3 hours with stirring. After cooled to ambient temperature, a reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate (250 ml) and n-hexane (150 ml), and insoluble material was removed by filtration. Mother liquor was washed in turn with water (100 ml x 3), 5% sodium thiosulfate in water (50 ml), and saturated sodium chloride in water (100 ml x 2), and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was chromatographed on silica gel (300 ml) eluting with 10% ethyl acetate in n-hexane to give 3-(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy-1-iodocyclohexane (cis and trans mixture).

FT IR (Nujol) : 1461.8, 1373.1  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ 

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.05, 0.07 (6H (1:2:1), 2 x s), 0.87, 0.89 (9H (1:2.3), 2 x s), 1.20-2.65 (8H, m), 3.40-4.10 (1H, m), 4.60-4.75, 5.45-5.75 (1H (1:2.7), 2 x m)

(+) -APCI/MS : 341 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )Preparation 12

To a solution of 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (10 g) in tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (25.2 g) and catalytic amount of 4-dimethylaminopyridine at 0°C. A reaction mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stirred for 15 hours. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was dissolved in ethyl acetate (300 ml), washed in turn with 1N-aqueous hydrochloric acid (100 ml), saturated sodium chloride in water (100 ml), saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate in water (100 ml) and saturated sodium chloride in water (100 ml), which was

- 65 -

dried over magnesium sulfate. Solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give 1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine (19.9 g).

FT IR (Neat) : 1704.8  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

5 NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.47 (9H, s), 2.13 (2H, br s),  
3.49 (2H, t, J=5.7Hz), 3.88 (2H, t, J=2.5Hz),  
5.60-5.90 (2H, m)

### Preparation 13

10 To a solution of 1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1,2,3,6-  
tetrahydropyridine (18.9 g) in dichloromethane (400 ml)  
was added in turn sodium hydrogen carbonate (11.3 g)  
and m-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (23.4 g) with care at  
0°C, and which was stirred for 2 hours. Insoluble  
15 material was removed by filtration, mother liquor was  
washed saturated sodium chloride in water (100 ml) and  
dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the  
solvent gave a residue, which was dissolved in n-hexane  
(300 ml) and insoluble material was removed by  
20 filtration. Mother liquor was concentrated in vacuo,  
the remainings were dissolved in ethyl acetate (300 ml)  
and washed in turn with saturated sodium hydrogen  
carbonate in water (100 ml x 5) and saturated sodium  
chloride in water (100 ml x 2), which was dried over  
25 magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a  
residue, which was chromatographed on silica gel (350  
ml) eluting in turn with 10%, 20% and 30% ethyl acetate  
in n-hexane. Fractions, containing desired product,  
were collected and concentrated in vacuo to give 1-  
30 tert-butoxycarbonyl-3,4-epoxypiperidine (13.7 g).

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.45 (9H, s), 1.75-2.10 (2H, m),  
3.00-4.00 (6H, m)

### Preparation 14

35 A mixture of 1-hydroxy-5-oxo-5,6,7,8-

- 66 -

tetrahydronaphthalene (10 g), potassium carbonate (9.4 g), methyl bromoacetate (6.2 ml) in acetonitrile (250 ml) was refluxed with stirring for 3.5 hours. The mixture was filtered off and the filtrate was  
5 evaporated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The separated organic layer was washed with 1N-hydrochloric acid, 1N-sodium hydroxide, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was suspended in  
10 n-hexane and then the solid was collected by filtration to give 1-methoxycarbonylmethoxy-5-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthalene (13.90 g).

mp : 82-83°C

IR (Nujol) : 1755, 1670, 1590, 1570  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ 

15 NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.04-2.19 (2H, m), 2.64 (2H, t,  $J=6.1\text{Hz}$ ), 2.99 (2H, t,  $J=6.1\text{Hz}$ ), 3.81 (3H, s), 4.69 (2H, s), 6.89 (1H, d,  $J=8.1\text{Hz}$ ), 7.20-7.28 (1H, m), 7.60 (1H, d,  $J=7.9\text{Hz}$ )

(+) -APCI/MS : 235 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

20 Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{14}\text{O}_4$  :

C 66.66, H 6.02

Found : C 66.99, H 6.16

Preparation 15

25 To a solution of 1-methoxycarbonylmethoxy-5-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthalene (0.5 g) in dry dichloromethane (3 ml) was added bromine (0.14 ml) at 0°C. The mixture was warmed up to room temperature, stirred for 2 hours. The mixture was washed with an  
30 aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel (30 ml) using a mixture of dichloromethane - n-hexane. The desired fractions were collected and evaporated in vacuo to  
35 give 1-methoxycarbonylmethoxy-5-oxo-6-bromo-5,6,7,8-

- 67 -

tetrahydronaphthalene (0.41 g). The crude crystal (50 mg) was recrystallized from ethyl acetate - n-hexane to give 31 mg as a white crystal.

mp : 76-77°C

5 IR (Nujol) : 1755, 1680, 1590, 1575  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.49 (2H, dd,  $J=5.8$ , 10.3Hz),  
3.08-3.15 (2H, m), 3.82 (3H, s), 4.69-4.74  
(1H, m), 4.71 (2H, s), 6.94 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ),  
7.25-7.33 (1H, m), 7.75 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ )

10 (+)-APCI/MS : 315 ( $\text{M}^+ + 2$ )

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{13}\text{BrO}_4$  :

C 49.86, H 4.18

Found : C 49.79, H 4.14

15 Example 1

A mixture of 3-(3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl)-  
2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (14.44 g) and  
cyclohexyl bromide (18.5 ml) and a 40% - methanol  
solution of benzyltrimethylammoniumhydroxide (61.5 ml)  
20 in dimethoxyethane (140 ml) was heated at 70°C for 60  
hours with stirring. The mixture was evaporated under  
reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between  
dilute aqueous hydrochloric acid and ethyl acetate and  
then the insoluble starting material was filtered off.  
25 The separated organic layer was washed with an aqueous  
solution of sodium bicarbonate, dried over magnesium  
sulfate, and evaporated under reduced pressure. The  
residue was purified by column chromatography on silica  
gel (600 ml) using a mixture of dichloromethane and  
30 methanol. The desired fractions were collected and  
evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was  
dissolved in 100 ml of a mixture of dichloromethane and  
ethanol (1:1) and then the mixture was evaporated under  
reduced pressure to give about 15 ml solution. The  
35 resultant solution was diluted with ethanol (10 ml).

- 68 -

The resulting yellow crystals were collected by filtration to give 3-(2-cyclohexyl-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl)-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (5.93 g).

5 mp : 115-117°C

IR (Nujol) : 1655, 1585  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR (DMSO- $\text{d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.20-1.85 (10H, m), 4.70-4.90 (1H, m), 6.87 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.08 (1H, dt,  $J=1.3\text{Hz}$ ,  $7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.15 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ),  
10 7.30-7.61 (6H, m), 7.88 (1H, d,  $J=9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.80 (1H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ )

EIMS (m/z) : ( $\text{M}^+$ ) = 370

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_4\text{O}$ , 1/4 EtOH :

C 73.90, H 6.20, N 14.67

15 Found : C 74.06, H 6.51, N 14.44

#### Example 2

To a solution of 3-(3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl)-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (6.96 g) in 100 ml  
20 of N,N-dimethylformamide was added sodium hydride (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 1.06 g) at 5-10°C. The mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at 5°C, then to this was added dropwise a solution of 2-chlorocyclohexanone (4.81 g) in 10 ml of N,N-dimethylformamide at 5°C over  
25 a period of 10 minutes. The mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 1 hour and then heated to 120°C for 8.5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water (300 ml) and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 ml x 2). The combined extracts  
30 were washed with water (100 ml) and brine (50 ml), dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude materials were purified by column chromatography on silica gel (200 g) eluted with a mixture of toluene and ethyl acetate (10:1) to give two  
35 compounds; the less polar compound, pale yellow

- 69 -

crystals of 3-[3-(2-oxocyclohexyl)oxy-pyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (3.76 g) and the more polar compound, pale yellow crystals of 3-[2-(2-oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (2.35 g).

3-[3-(2-Oxocyclohexyl)oxypyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 214 to 216°C (EtOH-EtOAc)

IR (Nujol) : 1725, 1620, 1600  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.00-2.21 (5H, m), 2.26-2.63 (3H, m), 5.98 (1H, dd,  $J=11.8\text{Hz}$ ,  $6.4\text{Hz}$ ), 6.90 (1H, d,  $J=6.3\text{Hz}$ ), 6.89 (1H, t,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.19 (1H, d,  $J=9.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.27 (1H, t,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.42-7.46 (3H, m), 7.58-7.62 (2H, m), 8.27 (1H, d,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 8.52 (1H, d,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ )

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2$  :

C 71.86, H 5.24, N 14.57

Found : C 71.51, H 5.20, N 14.48

3-[2-(2-Oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 166-168°C (EtOAc-IPE)

IR (Nujol) : 1720, 1660, 1585, 1520  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.65-2.26 (4H, m), 2.34-2.73 (4H, m), 5.79 (1H, dd,  $J=11.7\text{Hz}$ ,  $7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 6.79 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.88 (1H, t,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.03 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.28 (1H, t,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.43-7.48 (3H, m), 7.61-7.66 (2H, m), 7.88 (2H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.51 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2$  :

C 71.86, H 5.24, N 14.57

Found : C 71.71, H 5.12, N 14.40

### Example 3

3-[2-(2-Oxocyclopentyl)-3-oxo-2,3-

- 70 -

dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 2.

mp : 167-168°C (EtOAc-IPE)

5 IR (Nujol) : 1740, 1660, 1630, 1590, 1520 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.86-2.12 (1H, m), 2.00-2.68  
(5H, m), 5.36 (1H, dd, J=11.0Hz, 8.5Hz), 6.77  
(1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 6.90 (1H, t, J=7.0Hz), 7.01  
(1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.29 (1H, t, J=8.0Hz),  
10 7.44-7.49 (3H, m), 7.59-7.64 (2H, m), 7.85  
(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.51 (1H, d, J=7.0Hz)

Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O :

C 71.34, H 4.90, N 15.13

Found : C 70.92, H 4.79, N 14.97

15

Example 4

To a suspension of 3-[2-(2-oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (679 mg) in 14 ml of tetrahydrofuran was  
20 added lithium tri-tert-butoxyaluminumhydride (676 mg) at 5°C. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at 5-10°C for 45 minutes, then the solvent was removed in vacuo. To the residue was added 20 ml ice-water. Then, the mixture was acidified with 1N hydrochloric acid and  
25 extracted with dichloromethane (25 ml x 2). The combined extracts were washed with water (20 ml) and brine (20 ml), dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (30 g) eluted with  
30 a mixture of dichloromethane and ethyl acetate (10:3) to give pale yellow crystals of cis-3-[2-(2-hydroxycyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (677.4 mg).

mp : 195-197°C (EtOAc-IPE)

35 IR (Nujol) : 3400, 1650, 1580, 1525 cm<sup>-1</sup>



- 71 -

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3 + \text{D}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.48-2.05 (7H, m), 2.18-2.39 (1H, m), 4.37 (1H, br s), 4.99 (1H, dm,  $J=10.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.82 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.96 (1H, t,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.05 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.36 (1H, t,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.44-7.47 (3H, m), 7.57-7.62 (2H, m), 7.89 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 8.54 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$

C 68.05, H 5.98, N 13.85

Found : C 67.76, H 6.11, N 13.66

#### Example 5

To a solution of 3-(3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl)-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (1.58 g) in 80 ml of N,N-dimethylformamide was added sodium hydride (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 242 mg) at 5°C. After being stirred for 15 minutes at 5°C, the mixture was treated with epoxycyclohexane (1.62 g) and heated to 127°C for 4.5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water (200 ml), and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 ml, 50 ml). The combined extracts were washed with water (50 ml) and brine (50 ml), dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude materials were purified by column chromatography on silica gel (40 g). The fractions containing minor cis isomer eluted with a mixture of dichloromethane and ethyl acetate (10:1-10:2) were collected, and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give cis-3-[2-(2-hydroxycyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (65.1 mg). The physical data for this compound were identical with those of the authentic sample prepared by the method described in Example 4.

On the other hand, the fractions containing major trans isomer eluted with a mixture of dichloromethane

- 72 -

and methanol (10:1) were collected and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give pale yellow crystals of trans-3-[2-(2-hydroxycyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]-pyridine (1.48 g).

5 mp : 229-230°C (EtOH-EtOAc)

IR (Nujol) : 3370, 1650, 1580, 1520, 1495  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

10 NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3 + \text{D}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.19-2.62 (3H, m), 1.73-2.23 (5H, m), 3.96 (1H, td,  $J=10.0\text{Hz}$ , 4.3Hz), 4.94 (1H, td,  $J=10.0\text{Hz}$ , 4.3Hz), 6.78 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.91 (1H, t,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.02 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.31 (1H, t,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.42-7.47 (3H, m), 7.57-7.63 (2H, m), 7.93 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 8.53 (1H, d,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ )

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2$  :

15 C 71.48, H 5.74, N 14.50

Found : C 71.62, H 5.71, N 14.45

#### Example 6

20 To a solution of trans-3-[2-(2-hydroxycyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]-pyridine (157 mg) in 20 ml of dichloromethane was added pyridinium dichromate (307 mg) and molecular sieves 4A (144 mg) at 5°C. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 28.5 hours.

25 Insoluble material was filtered off using celite and the filtrate was washed with 1N hydrochloric acid (10 ml), saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (10 ml), and brine (10 ml), dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was purified

30 by column chromatography on silica gel (2 g) eluted with a mixture of dichloromethane and ethyl acetate (4:1) to give 3-[2-(2-oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (116.5 mg). The nmr spectrum for this compound was

35 identical with that of the authentic sample prepared by

- 73 -

the method described in Example 2.

Example 7

To a solution of triethyl phosphonoacetate (414  
5 mg) in 10 ml of toluene was added sodium hydride (60%  
dispersion in mineral oil, 74 mg) at 5°C. To the  
mixture was added 3-[2-(2-oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine.  
After being warmed up to room temperature, the reaction  
10 mixture was heated to 100°C for 3 hours. Toluene was  
removed in vacuo and the residue was partitioned  
between water (30 ml) and dichloromethane (30 ml).  
After an additional extraction with dichloromethane (20  
ml), the combined extracts were washed with saturated  
15 aqueous sodium bicarbonate (20 ml) and brine (30 ml),  
dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo.  
The residue was dissolved in 10 ml of methanol. To  
this was added 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (4  
ml) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for  
20 hours and 45 minutes. 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide  
solution (1 ml) was added to the mixture again, and the  
mixture was allowed to stir for additional 17 hours.  
The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was  
partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The  
25 aqueous layer was then acidified with 1N hydrochloric  
acid and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane  
(20 ml x 2). The combined extracts were washed with  
brine (10 ml), dried over sodium sulfate, and  
concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by  
30 column chromatography on silica gel (merck 270-400  
mesh, 25 g) eluted with a mixture of dichloromethane  
and ethyl acetate (1:1) to give following two  
compounds.

35 (a) 3-[2-(2-Carboxymethylenecyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-

- 74 -

dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]-  
pyridine (E or Z isomer) (58.9 mg after  
recrystallization from ethyl acetate)

mp : 200-241°C

5 IR (Nujol) : 1700, 1640, 1575 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.40-2.22 (7H, m), 4.07 (1H, d,  
J=14.1Hz), 5.16 (1H, s), 5.66 (1H, dd,  
J=10.5Hz, 3.5Hz), 6.82 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 6.91  
(1H, t, J=7.0Hz), 7.05 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.31  
10 (1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.44-7.48 (3H, m), 7.58-  
7.63 (2H, m), 7.90 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.54  
(1H, d, J=7.0Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 427 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

15 (b) 3-[2-(2-Carboxymethyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]-  
pyridine (156 mg, after recrystallization from a  
mixture of ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether).  
mp : 194-195°C

20 IR (Nujol) : 1710, 1630, 1565, 1520 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.66-2.03 (4H, m), 2.07-2.66  
(4H, m), 2.91 (1H, d, J=14.0Hz), 3.15 (1H, d,  
J=14.0Hz), 6.91 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 6.94 (1H,  
t, J=7.0Hz), 7.15 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.36 (1H,  
25 t, J=8.0Hz), 7.94 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.56 (1H,  
d, J=7.0Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 427 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub> :

C 70.41, H 5.20, N 13.14

30 Found : C 70.29, H 5.21, N 13.05

The following compounds (Examples 8 and 9) were  
obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example  
5.

35

- 75 -

Example 8

3-[2-((1R\*,2R\*,4S\*)-2-Hydroxy-4-methoxycarbonyl-cyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

5 mp : 169-172°C (EtOAc)

IR (Nujol) : 3380, 1720, 1650, 1580, 1530 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.59-2.25 (7H, m), 2.50 (2H, m),  
3.00 (1H, br s), 3.71 (3H, s), 4.1 (1H, m), 4.97  
(1H, dt, J=4.1Hz, 11.0Hz), 6.78 (1H, d,  
10 J=9.6Hz), 6.95 (1H, dt, J=1.2Hz, 6.9Hz), 7.05  
(1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.31 (1H, t, J=8.9Hz), 7.27-  
7.36 (3H, m), 7.57-7.87 (2H, m), 7.89 (1H, d,  
J=8.9Hz), 8.54 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 445 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

15 Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>·1H<sub>2</sub>O :

C 64.92, H 5.66, N 12.11

Found : C 64.68, H 5.54, N 11.81

Example 9

20 trans-3-[2-(2-Hydroxycycloheptyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 181-182°C (EtOAc)

IR (Nujol) : 3360, 1650, 1590, 1530 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.40-2.10 (10H, m), 2.96 (1H, d,  
25 J=5.10Hz), 4.05-4.20 (1H, m), 5.12 (1H, dt,  
J=3.5Hz, 8.9Hz), 6.80 (1H, d, J=9.62Hz), 6.92  
(1H, dt, J=1.40Hz, 6.95Hz), 7.04 (1H, d,  
J=9.62Hz), 7.32 (1H, dt, J=1.40Hz, 6.8Hz), 7.42-  
7.49 (3H, m), 7.57-7.64 (2H, m), 7.93 (1H, dd,  
30 J=1.40Hz, 8.94Hz), 8.53 (1H, dd, J=1.40Hz,  
6.95Hz)

Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>·1/4H<sub>2</sub>O

C 71.18, H 6.10, N 13.83

Found : C 71.35, H 6.06, N 13.98

35

- 76 -

The following compounds (Examples 10 and 11) were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 6.

5     Example 10

cis-3-[2-(4-Methoxycarbonyl-2-oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 164-165°C

IR (Nujol) : 1725, 1660, 1590 cm<sup>-1</sup>

10     NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.05-2.21 (1H, m), 2.40-2.53 (3H, m), 2.78-2.90 (3H, m), 3.76 (3H, s), 5.76 (1H, dd, J=7.3Hz, 6.5Hz), 6.80 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 6.90 (1H, dt, J=1.4Hz, 6.9Hz), 7.05 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.28 (1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.44-7.47 (3H, m), 7.60-7.65 (2H, m), 7.84 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.51 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

15     (+)-APCI/MS : 443 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>·1/2H<sub>2</sub>O :

C 66.51, H 5.13, N 12.41

20     Found : C 66.24, H 4.98, N 12.01

Example 11

3-[2-(2-Oxocycloheptyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

25     mp : 112-114°C (IPE)

IR (Nujol) : 1710, 1660, 1630, 1590, 1530 cm<sup>-1</sup>

30     NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.44-2.30 (8H, m), 2.56-2.72 (1H, m), 2.78-2.95 (1H, m), 5.72 (1H, dd, J=4.0Hz, 9.4Hz), 6.76 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 6.89 (1H, dt, J=1.1Hz, 6.9Hz), 7.03 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.28 (1H, dt, J=1.1Hz, 6.9Hz), 7.42-7.49 (3H, m), 7.57-7.88 (2H, m), 7.90 (1H, dd, J=1.1Hz, 7.8Hz), 8.50 (1H, dd, J=1.1Hz, 6.9Hz)

35     Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>·H<sub>2</sub>O :

C 69.22, H 5.81, N 13.45

- 77 -

Found : C 69.60, H 5.37, N 13.39

Example 12

The following two compounds were obtained by reacting  
3-[2-(2-oxocyclopentyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-  
2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine with  
triethylphosphonoacetate according to a similar manner to  
that of Example 7.

- (1) 3-[2-(2-Ethoxycarbonylmethyl-1-cyclopentenyl)-3-oxo-  
2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]-  
pyridine  
NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.195 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 2.047-  
2.300 (2H, m), 2.400-3.000 (4H, m), 3.000-3.157  
(2H, m), 4.056 (2H, q, J=7.20Hz), 6.722 (1H, d,  
J=9.67Hz), 6.751-7.034 (1H, m), 7.009 (1H, d,  
J=9.67Hz), 7.265-7.316 (1H, m), 7.443-7.655 (3H,  
m), 7.955-8.018 (2H, m), 7.996 (1H, d,  
J=8.95Hz), 8.524 (1H, d, J=6.96Hz)  
(+)-APCI MS : 441 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)
- (2) 3-[2-(2-Ethoxycarbonylmethylenecyclopentyl)-3-oxo-  
2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]-  
pyridine (E or Z isomer)  
NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.261 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 2.000-  
2.400 (4H, m), 2.800-3.250 (2H, m), 4.176 (2H,  
q, J=7.15Hz), 5.615-5.651 (1H, m), 6.096 (1H,  
m), 6.784 (1H, d, J=9.66Hz), 6.899 (1H, t,  
J=6.87Hz), 7.010 (1H, d, J=9.66Hz), 7.198-7.283  
(1H, m), 7.447-7.493 (3H, m), 7.586-7.635 (2H,  
m), 7.836 (1H, d, J=8.92Hz), 8.509 (1H, d,  
J=6.94Hz)  
(+)-APCI MS : 441 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

- 78 -

Example 13

A mixture of cis-3-[2-(4-methoxycarbonyl-2-oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (80 mg) and 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide (2 ml) in methanol (4 ml) was heated at 50°C for 4 hours. The solution was acidified with 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was triturated with diethyl ether to give cis-3-[2-(4-carboxy-2-oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (57 mg).

mp : 186-188°C

IR (Nujol) : 1725, 1700, 1640, 1570 cm<sup>-1</sup>(+) -APCI/MS : 429 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>·3/4H<sub>2</sub>O :

C 65.22, H 4.90, N 12.67

Found : C 65.33, H 4.99, N 12.35

The following compounds (Examples 14 and 15) were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 13.

Example 14

3-[2-(2-Carboxymethyl-1-cyclopentenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

IR (Nujol) : 1730, 1700, 1650, 1635, 1570 cm<sup>-1</sup>NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.80-2.20 (2H, m), 2.30-2.80

(4H, m), 2.88 (2H, s), 6.864 (1H, d, J=9.67Hz),

6.975 (1H, d, J=9.67Hz), 7.000-7.200 (1H, m),

7.300-7.615 (6H, m), 7.954 (1H, d, J=8.93Hz),

8.789 (1H, d, J=6.93Hz)

(+) -APCI MS : 413 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)



- 79 -

Example 15

3-[2-(2-Carboxymethylenecyclopentyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine  
(E or Z isomer)

5 IR (Nujol) : 1710, 1630, 1565, 1525  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR (DMSO- $\text{d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.900-2.500 (4H, m), 2.794 and  
3.063 (2H, ABq,  $J=16.3\text{Hz}$ ), 5.944 (1H, br s),  
6.106 (1H, m), 6.746 (1H, d,  $J=9.66\text{Hz}$ ), 7.035-  
7.116 (1H, m), 7.059 (1H, d,  $J=9.66\text{Hz}$ ), 7.371-  
10 7.626 (6H, m), 7.870 (1H, d,  $J=8.88\text{Hz}$ ), 8.808  
(1H, d,  $J=6.92\text{Hz}$ ), 12.140 (1H, s)

(+)-APCI MS : 413 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

15 Example 16

cis-3-[2-(5-Ethoxycarbonyl-2-oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine  
was obtained according to a similar manner to that of  
Example 2.

20 mp : 160-162°C ( $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ )

IR (Nujol) : 1720, 1660, 1590, 1520  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.29 (3H, t,  $J=7.14\text{Hz}$ ), 2.99  
(1H, ddd,  $J=5.50\text{Hz}$ ,  $12.85\text{Hz}$ ,  $18.30\text{Hz}$ ), 2.35-2.85  
(4H, m), 3.0-3.20 (1H, m), 5.86 (1H, t,  
25  $J=8.50\text{Hz}$ ), 6.78 (1H, d,  $J=9.70\text{Hz}$ ), 6.90 (1H, dt,  
 $J=1.3\text{Hz}$ ,  $6.90\text{Hz}$ ), 7.15 (1H, d,  $J=9.70\text{Hz}$ ), 2.22-  
7.33 (1H, m), 7.42-7.49 (3H, m), 7.60-7.66 (2H,  
m), 7.87 (1H, d,  $J=8.92\text{Hz}$ ), 8.51 (1H, d,  
 $J=6.90\text{Hz}$ )

30 (+)-APCI/MS : 457 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4$  :

C 68.41, H 5.30, N 12.27

Found : C 68.65, H 5.36, N 12.16

35 Example 17

- 80 -

cis-3-[2-(5-Carboxy-2-oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 13.

5 mp : 155-165°C (H<sub>2</sub>O)  
IR (Nujol) : 1720, 1660, 1590, 1530 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.60-1.90 (1H, m), 2.20-2.60  
(4H, m), 2.70-2.90 (1H, m), 3.10-3.30 (1H, m),  
5.70-5.90 (1H, m), 6.92 (1H, d, J=6.70 Hz), 7.07  
10 (1H, t, J=6.90Hz), 7.17 (1H, d, J=6.70Hz), 7.35-  
7.70 (6H, m), 7.79 (1H, d, J=8.90Hz), 8.83 (1H,  
d, J=6.90Hz), 12.58 (1H, s)  
(+)-APCI/MS : 429 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)  
Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>·H<sub>2</sub>O  
15 C 64.57, H 4.97, N 12.55  
Found : C 64.85, H 4.60, N 12.55

#### Example 18

The following two compounds were obtained by reacting  
20 3-[2-(2-oxocycloheptyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-  
2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine with t-butyl 2-  
(diethoxyphosphoryl)acetate according to a similar manner  
to that of Example 7.

25 (1) 3-[2-(2-t-Butoxycarbonylmethyl)-1-cycloheptenyl)-3-  
oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-  
a]pyridine (oil)  
IR (Nujol) : 1705, 1650, 1630, 1590, 1520 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.28 (9H, s), 1.27-1.47 (2H, m),  
30 1.60-2.0 (5H, m), 2.35-2.80 (3H, m), 2.90 (2H,  
s), 6.76 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 6.89 (1H, t,  
J=6.7Hz), 7.00 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.14-7.34 (2H,  
m), 7.44-7.50 (3H, m), 7.60-7.64 (2H, m), 8.03  
(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J=6.0Hz)  
35 (+)-APCI/MS : 497 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

- 81 -

Analysis Calcd. for  $C_{29}H_{32}N_4O_3 \cdot 1/2 H_2O \cdot 0.7$  toluene :

C 72.96, H 6.97, N 10.04

Found : C 72.85, H 6.78, N 9.58

5 (2) 3-[2-(2-t-Butoxycarbonylmethylenecycloheptyl)-3-oxo-  
2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-  
a]pyridine (oil)  
IR (Nujol) : 1700, 1650, 1585, 1520  $cm^{-1}$   
NMR ( $CDCl_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.03-1.63 (3H, m), 1.47 (9H, s),  
10 1.70-2.36 (5H, m), 2.67 (1H, t,  $J=10.0Hz$ ), 3.31-  
3.42 (1H, m), 5.71 (1H, s), 5.76 (1H, dd,  
 $J=5.6Hz$ ,  $10.2Hz$ ), 6.77 (1H, d,  $J=9.6Hz$ ), 6.90  
(1H, t,  $J=5.7Hz$ ), 7.00 (1H, d,  $J=9.6Hz$ ), 7.10-  
7.32 (2H, m), 7.19-7.32 (3H, m), 7.58-7.64 (2H,  
15 m), 7.86 (1H, d,  $J=9.0Hz$ ), 8.52 (1H, d,  $J=7.0Hz$ )  
(+)-APCI/MS : 497 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Analysis Calcd. for  $C_{29}H_{32}N_4O_3 \cdot H_2O \cdot 1/2$  toluene :

C 71.88, H 6.98, N 10.21

Found : C 72.24, H 6.84, N 10.51

### Example 19

To a solution of 3-[2-(2-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl-1-cycloheptenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (0.15 g) in dry  
25 dichloromethane (0.5 ml) at room temperature was added  
trifluoroacetic acid (0.46 ml). After stirring for one  
day at room temperature, the solution was partitioned  
between ethyl acetate and a saturated aqueous sodium  
bicarbonate. The separated aqueous layer was acidified  
30 with 1N-hydrochloric acid to pH 3 and extracted with ethyl  
acetate. The separated organic layer was washed with  
brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in  
vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from ethanol -  
water to give 3-[2-(2-carboxymethyl-1-cycloheptenyl)-3-  
35 oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]-

- 82 -

pyridine (0.083 g).

mp : 171-172°C (EtOH-H<sub>2</sub>O)IR (Nujol) : 1720, 1640, 1570, 1520 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.40-1.85 (6H, m), 2.25-2.50  
(4H, m), 2.85 (2H, s), 6.89 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz),  
7.00-7.11 (2H, m), 7.30-7.70 (6H, m), 7.88 (1H,  
d, J=8.6Hz), 8.80 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

(+) -APCI/MS : 441 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub> :

C 70.89, H 5.49, N 12.72

Found : C 70.84, H 5.42, N 12.62

The following compounds (Examples 20 to 30) were  
obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example  
2.

Example 20

3-[2-(4-Ethoxycarbonylcyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine  
(cis and trans mixture).

mp : 156-160°C (EtOAc-IPE)

IR (Nujol) : 1718, 1650, 1625, 1580, 1525 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : (cis and trans mixture) 1.22  
(3H, m), 1.64-2.74 (9H, m), 4.11-4.24 (2H, m),  
5.03-5.14 (1H, m), 6.70-6.79 (1H, m), 6.89-7.03  
(2H, m), 7.29-7.37 (1H, m), 7.43-7.47 (3H, m),  
7.58-7.63 (2H, m), 7.92 and 8.08 (2H ratio  
1.59:1, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.50-8.55 (1H, m)

Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub> :

C 70.57, H 5.92, N 12.66

Found : C 70.46, H 5.97, N 12.47

Example 21

3-[2-(4,4-Ethylenedioxycyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

- 83 -

mp : 189-190°C (EtOAc-EtOH)

IR (Nujol) : 1650, 1580  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ 

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.54-1.91 (5H, m), 2.05-2.18  
(3H, m), 3.93-4.07 (4H, m), 5.28-5.38 (1H, m),  
5 6.76 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.92 (1H, t,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ),  
6.99 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.33 (1H, t,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ),  
7.43-7.48 (3H, m), 7.58-7.63 (2H, m), 7.92 (1H,  
d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 8.53 (1H, d,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ )

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$  :

10 C 70.08, H 5.65, N 13.08

Found : C 69.89, H 5.50, N 12.98

(+) -APCI/MS : 429 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )Example 22

15 trans-3-[2-(3-Methoxycarbonylcyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]-  
pyridine

IR ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ) : 1725, 1660, 1590, 1530  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ 

20 NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.26-2.22 (7H, m), 2.36 (1H, dm,  
 $J=13.0\text{Hz}$ ), 2.99 (1H, t,  $J=\text{Ca.}4\text{Hz}$ ), 3.76 (3H, s),  
5.10-5.30 (1H, m), 6.76 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.91  
(1H, td,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ,  $1.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.01 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ),  
7.31 (1H, dd,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ,  $7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.43-7.46 (3H,  
m), 7.58-7.63 (2H, m), 7.90 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ),  
25 8.53 (1H, d,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ )

(+) -APCI/MS : 429 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3 \cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O}$  :

C 68.63, H 5.75, N 12.82

Found : C 68.77, H 6.02, N 12.10

30 Example 23

3-[2-(2-Oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 133-134°C (dec.) ( $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ )

35 IR (Nujol) : 1720, 1710, 1665, 1655, 1630, 1570,  
1520  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

- 84 -

NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.10-2.40 (2H, m), 5.67 (1H, t,  $J=9.0\text{Hz}$ ), 6.91 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.06-7.10 (2H, m), 7.41 (1H, dd,  $J=8.9$ ,  $7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.37-7.51 (3H, m), 7.59-7.62 (2H, m), 7.93 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.20 (1H, s), 8.83 (1H, d,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ )  
5 (+)-APCI/MS : 372 ( $M^++1$ )

Example 24

3-[2-(2,6-Dioxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
10 dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine  
IR (Nujol) : 1670, 1650, 1630, 1600, 1560  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.00-2.80 (6H, m), 5.30 (1H, s),  
6.86 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.84-6.89 (1H, m), 7.11  
(1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.27-7.37 (1H, m), 7.45-7.62  
15 (3H, m), 7.62-7.67 (2H, m), 8.16 (1H, d,  
 $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.51 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )  
(+)-APCI/MS : 399 ( $M^++1$ )

Example 25

20 3-[2-(2-Oxo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine  
mp : 179-180°C ( $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ )  
IR (Nujol) : 1780, 1665, 1625, 1585, 1530  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.50-2.90 (2H, m), 4.35-4.55  
25 (2H, m), 5.95 (1H, t,  $J=9.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.97 (1H, d,  
 $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.05-7.16 (2H, m), 7.41-7.53 (4H, m),  
7.58-7.64 (2H, m), 7.88 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.84  
(1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )  
(+)-APCI/MS : 373 ( $M^++1$ )

30

Example 26

3-[2-(2-Oxopiperidin-3-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine  
mp : 140-145°C (dec.) ( $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ )  
35 IR (Nujol) : 1670, 1660, 1655, 1630, 1580, 1570,

- 85 -

1530  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ 

NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.89-1.99 (2H, m), 2.08-2.25  
(2H, m), 3.21 (2H, m), 5.41 (1H, t,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ),  
6.90 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.04-7.12 (2H, m), 7.37-  
5 7.53 (4H, m), 7.58-7.63 (2H, m), 7.90 (1H, d,  
 $J=9.0\text{Hz}$ ), 8.82 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )  
(+)-APCI/MS : 386 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Example 27

10 3-[2-(1,3-Dipropyl-2,4-dioxo-1,2,3,4-  
tetrahydropyrimidin-6-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-  
yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine  
mp : 155.3°C ( $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ )  
IR (Nujol) : 1705, 1665, 1630, 1600, 1525  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
15 NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.85 (3H, t,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ ), 1.01 (3H,  
t,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ ), 1.60-1.83 (4H, m), 3.53 (1H,  
quintet,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ ), 3.81-4.01 (3H, m), 5.93 (1H,  
s), 6.83 (1H, d,  $J=9.9\text{Hz}$ ), 6.99 (1H, t,  
 $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.14 (1H, d,  $J=9.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.39 (1H, t;  
20  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.49-7.59 (5H, m), 7.93 (1H, d,  
 $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.56 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )  
(+)-APCI/MS : 483 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )  
Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{26}\text{N}_6\text{O}_3$  :  
C 66.20, H 5.43, N 17.42  
25 Found : C 66.73, H 5.31, N 17.26

Example 28

3-[2-(2,4-Dioxo-1-methoxycarbonylmethyl-3-propyl-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrimidin-6-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
30 dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine  
mp : 143-145°C ( $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ )  
IR (Nujol) : 1720, 1700, 1680, 1660, 1590,  
1520  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.00 (3H, t,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 1.75 (2H,  
35 hept,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.55 (3H, s), 3.98 (2H, t,

- 86 -

J=7.5Hz), 6.02 (1H, s), 6.78 (1H, d, J=9.9Hz),  
6.98 (1H, dt, J=1.3, 6.9Hz), 7.13 (1H, d,  
J=9.9Hz), 7.36-7.44 (1H, m), 7.49-7.64 (5H, m),  
8.05 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.54 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

5 Analysis Calcd. for  $C_{27}H_{24}N_6O_5$  :

C 63.27, H 4.72, N 16.40

Found : C 62.99, H 4.58, N 16.20

(+)-APCI/MS : 513 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

10 Example 29

3-[2-(2,4-Dioxo-3-methoxycarbonylmethyl-1-propyl-  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrimidin-6-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 191-195°C (AcOEt-hexane)

15 IR (Nujol) : 1750, 1710, 1670, 1600, 1520  $cm^{-1}$

NMR ( $CDCl_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.84 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.57-1.80  
(2H, m), 3.40-3.69 (1H, m), 3.81 (3H, s), 3.70-  
4.03 (1H, m), 4.73 (1H, d, J=14.0Hz), 4.83 (1H,  
d, J=14.0Hz), 5.99 (1H, s), 6.82 (1H, d,  
20 J=9.9Hz), 7.00 (1H, dt, J=1.4, 6.9Hz), 7.15 (1H,  
d, J=9.9Hz), 7.42 (1H, dt, J=1.0, 6.9Hz), 7.49-  
7.63 (5H, m), 7.98 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.57 (1H,  
d, J=6.9Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 513 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

25 Analysis Calcd. for  $C_{27}H_{24}N_6O_5$  :

C 63.27, H 4.72, N 16.40

Found : C 62.98, H 4.66, N 15.96

Example 30

30 trans-3-[2-(6-Hydroxy-2-methoxy-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-5-  
naphthyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-  
phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 146-150°C (EtOH)

IR (Nujol) : 1645, 1575  $cm^{-1}$

35 NMR ( $CDCl_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.98-2.11 (2H, m), 2.23-2.31 (1H,



- 87 -

m), 2.93-2.99 (2H, m), 3.48 (1H, d, J=4.5Hz),  
3.83 (3H, s), 4.31-4.47 (1H, m), 6.31 (1H, d,  
J=6.9Hz), 6.72-7.01 (7H, m), 7.43-7.60 (5H, m),  
8.41 (1H, d, J=6.7Hz)

5 (+)-APCI/MS : 465 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

### Example 31

To a solution of 3-(3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl)-  
2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (271 mg) in N,N-  
10 dimethylformamide (6 ml) was added potassium tert-butoxide  
(111 mg) and 18-crown-6 (24.8 mg) at 5°C. To this  
solution was added a solution of (E)-1-methylsulfonyloxy-  
2-methoxycarbonylmethylenecyclohexane (467 mg) in N,N-  
dimethylformamide (2 ml) was added dropwise. The reaction  
15 mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and  
then heated at 110 to 125°C for 7 hours. The reaction  
mixture was poured into ice water (30 ml) and extracted  
with ethyl acetate (20 ml x 2). The combined extracts  
were washed with water (20 ml) and brine (20 ml), dried  
20 over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo.  
The crude material was purified by column chromatography  
on SiO<sub>2</sub> using a mixture of dichloromethane and ethyl  
acetate (20:1) as an eluant to give colorless crystals of  
(E)-3-[2-(2-methoxycarbonylmethylenecyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
25 dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine  
(191.4 mg).

mp : 156-157°C (EtOAc)

IR (Nujol) : 1700, 1670, 1640, 1595, 1520 cm<sup>-1</sup>

30 NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.40-2.43 (7H, m), 3.64 (3H, s),  
4.10 (1H, brd d, J=12.9Hz), 5.14 (1H, s), 5.65  
(1H, dd, J=11.9, 3.3Hz), 6.81 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz),  
6.91 (1H, td, J=6.9, 1.0Hz), 7.05 (1H, d,  
J=9.7Hz), 7.29 (1H, dd, J=9.0, 6.9Hz), 7.45-7.48  
(3H, m), 7.60-7.64 (2H, m), 7.91 (1H, d,  
35 J=9.0Hz), 8.53 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

- 88 -

Analysis Calcd. for  $C_{26}H_{24}N_4O_3$  :

C 70.89, H 5.49, N 12.72

Found : C 70.54, H 5.52, N 12.67

5     Example 32

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 31.

10     trans-3-[2-(3-Methoxycarbonylmethylcyclopentyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 105-107°C (IPE-EtOAc)

IR (Nujol) : 1730, 1655, 1630, 1590, 1525  $cm^{-1}$ 

15     NMR ( $CDCl_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.30-1.46 (1H, m), 1.74-2.52 (7H, m), 2.63-2.81 (1H, m), 3.69 (3H, s), 5.60-5.73 (1H, m), 6.73 (1H, d,  $J=9.6Hz$ ), 6.92 (1H, td,  $J=7.0Hz$ , 1.3Hz), 7.00 (1H, d,  $J=9.6Hz$ ), 7.37 (1H, ddd,  $J=9.0$ , 7.0, 1.0Hz), 7.43-7.48 (3H, m), 7.58-7.63 (2H, m), 8.01 (1H, d,  $J=9.0Hz$ ), 8.53 (1H, d,  $J=7.0Hz$ )

20     (+)-APCI/MS : 429 ( $M^+ + 1$ )Analysis Calcd. for  $C_{25}H_{24}N_4O_3$  :

C 70.08, H 5.65, N 13.08

Found : C 69.67, H 5.48, N 12.99

25

Example 33

To a suspension of 3-(3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl)-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (1.23 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 ml) was added potassium tert-butoxide (502 mg) at 5°C. After 5 minutes, to this was added 18-crown-6 (113 mg) and a solution of trans-2-(2-methylsulfonyloxycyclohexyl)acetic acid ethyl ester (2.25 g) in N,N-dimethyl formamide (10 ml). The reaction mixture was warmed up to room temperature and then heated at 110°-130°C for 6 hours and 45 minutes with stirring.

30

35

- 89 -

The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water (200 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (50 ml). After an additional extraction with ethyl acetate (50 ml), the combined extracts were washed with water (50 ml) and brine (50 ml), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The crude material, which was cis and trans mixture, was separated by silica gel column chromatography using a mixture of toluene and ethyl acetate (10:1-10:2) as an eluant.

(1) The less polar isomer (trans isomer) :

trans-3-[2-(2-Ethoxycarbonylmethylcyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]-pyridine (58.4 mg) (colorless crystals)

mp : 172-173°C (EtOAc)

IR (Nujol) : 1720, 1650, 1625, 1580, 1520  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.18 (3H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 1.32-2.35 (10H, m), 2.47-2.70 (1H, m), 3.98-4.10 (2H, m), 4.91 (1H, td,  $J=10.0$ , 4.1Hz), 6.72 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.92 (1H, td,  $J=6.9$ , 1.4Hz), 6.95 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.36 (1H, dd,  $J=8.9$ , 6.9Hz), 7.43-7.47 (3H, m), 7.60-7.65 (2H, m), 8.08 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.53 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3 \cdot 0.2\text{H}_2\text{O}$  :

C 70.47, H 6.16, N 12.18

Found : C 70.36, H 6.07, N 11.93

(2) The more polar compound (cis isomer) :

cis-3-[2-(2-Ethoxycarbonylmethylcyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (130 mg) (colorless crystals)

mp : 151-152°C (EtOAc-IPE)

IR (Nujol) : 1715, 1640, 1625, 1590, 1525  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.10 (3H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 1.41-2.55 (10H, m), 2.95-3.03 (1H, m), 3.83-4.13 (2H, m),

- 90 -

5.15 (1H, dt, J=12.0, 4.0Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 6.91 (1H, td, J=6.9, 1.3Hz), 7.00 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.32 (1H, ddd, J=9.0, 6.9, 1.3Hz), 7.43-7.48 (3H, m), 7.57-7.62 (2H, m), 7.94 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.53 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

Analysis Calcd. for  $C_{27}H_{28}N_4O_3 \cdot 0.2H_2O$  :

C 70.47, H 6.16, N 12.18

Found : C 70.36, H 6.22, N 12.07

10 Example 34

A solution of 3-(3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl)-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (870 mg), 1-(tert-butyltrimethylsilyloxy)-3-iodocyclohexane (1.5 g), potassium tert-butoxide (472 mg) and 18-crown-6 (80 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred for 2 hours at room temperature. A reaction mixture was diluted with a mixture of ethyl acetate (150 ml) and n-hexane (50 ml), which was washed in turn with water (50 ml), 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (50 ml x 3) and saturated sodium chloride in water (50 ml x 2), and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was chromatographed on silica gel (80 ml) eluting in turn with 25%, 33% and 50% ethyl acetate in dichloromethane to give 3-[2-{3-(tert-butyltrimethylsilyloxy)cyclohexyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (0.23 g).

FT IR (KBr) : 1664.3, 1591.0, 1531.2  $cm^{-1}$

NMR ( $CDCl_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.09 (6H, s), 0.90 (9H, s), 1.20-2.30 (8H, m), 3.70-3.90 (1H, m), 4.95-5.20 (1H, m), 6.76 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 6.80-7.00 (1H, m), 7.00 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.28-7.40 (1H, m), 7.40-7.70 (5H, m), 7.98 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.54 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 501 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

- 91 -

Example 35

A mixture of 3-(3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl)-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (2.25 g), 1-methyl-1,2-epoxycyclohexane (1.31 g), benzyltrimethylammonium chloride (178 mg), 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide (7.8 ml), water (17 ml), and toluene was heated to reflux for 8 hours and 20 minutes. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, the precipitates were collected by filtration, washed with water, and dried.

The crude material was purified by column chromatography on silica gel ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ :EtOAc = 10:2) to give colorless crystals of 3-[2-((1R\*,2R\*)-2-hydroxy-2-methylcyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (189 mg).

mp : 197-198°C (EtOAc)

IR (Nujol) : 3280, 1640, 1570, 1520  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.24 (3H, s), 1.37-2.38 (8H, m), 2.96 (1H, brd s, OH), 5.13 (1H, dd, J=12.4, 3.5Hz), 6.82 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 6.93 (1H, t, J=6.9Hz), 7.04 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.33 (1H, dd, J=8.9, 6.9Hz), 7.45-7.48 (3H, m), 7.56-7.61 (2H, m), 7.95 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.56 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2$  :  
C 71.98, H 6.04, N 13.99

Found : C 72.16, H 6.19, N 14.17

Example 36

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 35 from 3-(3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl)-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine and methyl 2-(2,3-epoxycyclohexyl)acetate.

3-[2-(2-oxoperhydrobenzo[b]furan-7-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

IR (Nujol) : 1775, 1665, 1635, 1600, 1535  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

- 92 -

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.62-2.10 (6H, m), 2.45-2.69 (2H, m), 2.83-3.08 (1H, m), 5.00-5.20 (2H, m), 6.81 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 6.92 (1H, t, J=6.9Hz), 7.05 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.32 (1H, dd, J=9.0, 6.9Hz), 7.44-7.47 (3H, m), 7.59-7.61 (2H, m), 7.84 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.83 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

### Example 37

(1) Sodium hydroxide (1.3 g), 3-(3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl)-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (9.34 g) and benzyltriethylammonium chloride (740 mg) was dissolved in a mixture of toluene (100 ml) and water (100 ml), which was added 1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3,4-epoxypiperidine (11.62 g) and refluxed for 9.5 hours.

To a reaction mixture was added ethyl acetate (500 ml) and organic layer was separated, which was washed in turn with 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (100 ml x 2) and saturated sodium chloride in water (100 ml x 2), and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was chromatographed on silica gel eluting in turn with 50% dichloromethane in ethyl acetate and ethyl acetate to give the intermediate [a mixture of 3-[2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-hydroxypiperidin-3-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine and 3-[2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-hydroxypiperidin-4-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine].

(2) Next oxidation reaction was carried out as follows.

30

To a solution of oxalyl chloride (2.66 ml) in dichloromethane (100 ml) was added dropwise in turn with dimethyl sulfoxide (4.5 ml), a solution of the intermediate obtained above (9.9 g) in dichloromethane (50 ml) and triethylamine (14.2 ml) at -70°C under nitrogen

- 93 -

atmosphere. A reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and poured into ethyl acetate (600 ml), which was washed in turn with water (200 ml), 1N-aqueous hydrochloric acid (100 ml x 3), brine (100 ml), saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate in water (100 ml) and brine (100 ml), and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was chromatographed on silica gel (270-400 mesh, 600 ml) eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane, chloroform and ethyl acetate (5:5:1) to give 3-[2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-oxopiperidin-3-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (2.18 g) and 3-[2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-oxopiperidin-4-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (4.58 g).

(a) 3-[2-(1-tert-Butoxycarbonyl-4-oxopiperidin-3-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

R<sub>f</sub> : 0.2 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CHCl<sub>3</sub>:EtOAc = 5:5:1)

FT IR (KBr) : 1727.9, 1699.0, 1666.2, 1637.3,  
1592.9, 1529.3 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.52 (9H, s), 2.60-2.80 (2H, m),  
3.18-3.28 (1H, m), 3.60-3.80 (1H, m), 4.35-4.80  
(2H, m), 5.55-5.70 (1H, m), 6.81 (1H, d,  
J=9.7Hz), 6.88-6.96 (1H, m), 7.06 (1H, d,  
J=9.7Hz), 7.26-7.35 (1H, m), 7.40-7.50 (3H, m),  
7.60-7.70 (2H, m), 7.83 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.55  
(1H, d, J=7.0Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 486 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

(b) 3-[2-(1-tert-Butoxycarbonyl-3-oxopiperidin-4-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

R<sub>f</sub> : 0.09 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CHCl<sub>3</sub>:EtOAc = 5:5:1)

FT IR (KBr) : 1737.5, 1697.1, 1666.2, 1591.0,

- 94 -

1529.3  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ 

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.48 (9H, s), 2.20-2.80 (2H, m),  
3.40-3.65 (1H, m), 4.0-4.4 (1H, m), 4.08 (1H, d,  
J=17.8Hz), 4.48 (1H, d, J=17.8Hz), 5.79 (1H, dd,  
J=6.1, 12.3Hz), 6.80 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 6.91 (1H,  
t, J=6.8Hz), 7.05 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.26-7.50  
(1H, m), 7.40-7.50 (3H, m), 7.59-7.65 (2H, m),  
7.81 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.53 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)  
(+)-APCI/MS : 486 ( $\text{M}^+$ +1)

### Example 38

A mixture of cis-3-[2-(2-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-  
cyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-  
phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (89.7 mg), 1N aqueous sodium  
hydroxide (1 ml), and dioxane (4 ml) was stirred at room  
temperature for 5 hours and at 70°C for 4 hours. Dioxane  
was removed in vacuo. The remaining aqueous solution was  
diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate (10  
ml). The aqueous layer was acidified with 1N hydrochloric  
acid and extracted with dichloromethane (10 ml x 2). The  
combined extracts were washed with brine (10 ml), dried  
over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo  
to give colorless crystals of cis-3-[2-(2-  
carboxymethylcyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-  
2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (71.4 mg).

mp : 252-253°C (EtOAc)

IR (Nujol) : 1720, 1630, 1560, 1520  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.36-2.57 (10H, m), 2.81-3.01 (1H,  
m), 5.11 (1H, dt, J=11.2Hz, 4.0Hz), 6.76 (1H, d,  
J=9.6Hz), 6.90 (1H, t, J=7.0Hz), 6.99 (1H, d,  
J=9.6Hz), 7.32 (1H, dd, J=8.9, 7.0Hz), 7.04-7.44  
(3H, m), 7.55-7.57 (2H, m), 7.90 (1H, d,  
J=8.9Hz), 8.53 (1H, d, J=7.0Hz)

The following compounds (Examples 39 to 42) were



- 95 -

obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 38.

Example 39

5        trans-3-[2-(2-Carboxymethylcyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 238-240°C (EtOAc)

IR (Nujol) : 1720, 1635, 1567, 1530 cm<sup>-1</sup>

10        NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.22-2.62 (11H, m), 4.92 (1H, td, J=10.5Hz, 4.0Hz), 6.77 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 6.90 (1H, t, J=6.9Hz), 6.99 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.31 (1H, dd, J=8.9, 6.9Hz), 7.43-7.46 (3H, m), 7.56-7.59 (2H, m), 8.03 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.52 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

15

Example 40

trans-3-[2-(3-Carboxymethylcyclopentyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 212-213°C (EtOH)

20        IR (Nujol) : 1723, 1635, 1570, 1520 cm<sup>-1</sup>

      NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.33-1.47 (1H, m), 1.77-2.80 (8H, m), 5.62-5.75 (1H, m), 6.76 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 6.88 (1H, td, J=6.9, 1.3Hz), 7.00 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.31 (1H, dd, J=8.9, 6.9Hz), 7.43-7.46 (3H, m), 7.56-7.61 (2H, m), 7.97 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.52 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

25

(+)-APCI/MS : 415 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub> :

C 69.55, H 5.35, N 13.52

30

Found : C 69.32, H 5.40, N 13.21

Example 41

trans-3-[2-(3-Carboxycyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

35

mp : 218-222°C

- 96 -

IR (Nujol) : 1720, 1660, 1580, 1530  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ 

NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.47-2.07 (8H, m), 2.80-2.90 (1H, m), 4.92-5.06 (1H, m), 6.88 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.07 (1H, t,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.16 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.42-7.49 (4H, m), 7.56-7.59 (2H, m), 7.88 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.82 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )

(+)-APCI/MS : 415 ( $M^+ + 1$ )Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3 \cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ 

C 68.07, H 5.47, N 13.23

Found : C 68.29, H 5.42, N 13.29

Example 42

3-[2-(1-Carboxymethyl-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine  
mp : 250-251°C (Et<sub>2</sub>O)

IR (Nujol) : 1735, 1730, 1710, 1650, 1570, 1530  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ 

NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.10-2.70 (2H, m), 3.45-3.60 (2H, m), 4.01-4.07 (2H, m), 5.81 (1H, t,  $J=10.0\text{Hz}$ ), 6.91 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.04-7.20 (2H, m), 7.30-7.70 (6H, m), 7.89 (1H, d,  $J=9.0\text{Hz}$ ), 8.81 (1H, d,  $J=6.5\text{Hz}$ )

(+)-APCI/MS : 430 ( $M^+ + 1$ )Example 43

To a solution of 3-[2-{2-(N-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-N-methylcarbamoyl)methyl-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (710 mg) in a mixture of dioxane (7 ml) and water (4 ml) was added 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (3.4 ml), which was stirred for two hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into ethyl acetate (100 ml) and aqueous layer was collected, which was adjusted to pH 1.5 with 6N-aqueous hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate (100 ml x 2). Organic layers were combined,

- 97 -

washed in turn with water (50 ml x 3) and brine (50 ml x 2), and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was chromatographed on silica gel (80 ml) eluting in turn with dichloromethane, 5%, 10%, 15% methanol in dichloromethane. Fractions containing desired product were collected. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was recrystallized from a mixture of dichloromethane and n-hexane to give 3-[2-{2-(N-carboxymethyl-N-methylcarbamoyl)methyl-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (300 mg).

mp : 135-138°C

FT IR (KBr) : 1729.8, 1656.6, 1585.2, 1529.3  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.60-1.85 (4H, m), 2.05-2.40 (4H, m), 2.70-3.00 (5H, m), 3.80-3.90 (2H, m), 6.83-7.12 (3H, m), 7.35-7.65 (6H, m), 7.85-7.96 (1H, m), 8.81 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )

(+)-APCI/MS : 498 ( $M^++1$ )

The following compounds (Examples 44 to 49) were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 43.

#### Example 44

3-[2-{2-(3-(N-Carboxymethylcarbamoyl)propyl)-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

IR (Film) : 3350, 1720, 1640, 1580, 1520  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.50-2.60 (14H, m), 4.01 (2H, d,  $J=4.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.90 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.92 (1H, t,  $J=6.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.09 (1H, t,  $J=4.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.11 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.33 (1H, t,  $J=6.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.44-7.50 (3H, m), 7.57-7.62 (2H, m), 7.89 (1H, d,  $J=9.0\text{Hz}$ ), 8.55 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )

(+)-APCI/MS : 512 ( $M^++1$ )

- 98 -

Example 45

3-[2-{2-(N-(2-Carboxyethyl)-N-methylcarbamoyl)methyl-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

5

mp : 138.0-140.0°C (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> - n-hexane)FT IR (KBr) : 1720.2, 1660.4, 1633.4, 1587.1,  
1529.3 cm<sup>-1</sup>

10

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.60-1.85 (4H, m), 2.05-2.40 (6H, m), 2.60-3.20 (7H, m), 6.82-6.91 (1H, m), 7.00-7.11 (2H, m), 7.40-7.65 (6H, m), 7.85-7.95 (1H, m), 8.80 (1H, d, J=6.8Hz)(+) -APCI/MS : 512 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>4</sub>·2H<sub>2</sub>O

C 63.61, H 6.07, N 12.79

15

Found : C 63.75, H 5.83, N 12.47

Example 46

3-[2-{2-(N-(3-Carboxypropyl)carbamoyl)methyl-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

20

mp : 92.5-93.0°C

FT IR (KBr) : 1726.0, 1658.5, 1585.2, 1529.3 cm<sup>-1</sup>

25

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.43-1.85 (6H, m), 2.09-2.35 (6H, m), 2.65-3.10 (4H, m), 6.95 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.04-7.11 (1H, m), 7.15 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz) 7.35-7.70 (7H, m), 7.91 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.82 (1H, d, J=6.8Hz)(+) -APCI/MS : 512 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

30

Example 47

(1) cis-3-[2-(4-Carboxycyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 296-298°C (EtOH)

IR (Nujol) : 1710, 1645, 1575 cm<sup>-1</sup>

35

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.58-2.02 (6H, m), 2.15 (2H, d,

- 99 -

J=11.5Hz), 2.65 (1H, brd s), 4.88 (1H, m), 6.84 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.04 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.09 (1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.42-7.89 (6H, m), 7.91 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.83 (1H, d, J=7.0Hz)

5 (+)-APCI/MS : 415 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Analysis Calcd. for  $C_{24}H_{22}N_4O_3$  :

C 69.55, H 5.35, N 13.52

Found : C 69.04, H 5.14, N 13.38

10 (2) trans-3-[2-(4-Carboxycyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 193-195°C (EtOH)

IR (Nujol) : 1700, 1660, 1590, 1530  $cm^{-1}$

15 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.20-2.05 (8H, m), 2.22 (1H, t, J=10.5Hz), 4.80 (1H, m), 6.88 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.09 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz), 7.14 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.43-7.59 (6H, m), 7.90 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.83 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 415 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

20 Analysis Calcd. for  $C_{24}H_{22}N_4O_3$  :

C 69.55, H 5.35, N 13.52

Found : C 69.48, H 5.25, N 13.65

#### Example 48

25 3-[2-(3-Carboxymethyl-2,4-dioxo-1-propyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrimidin-6-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : decomposed at ~ 250°C (EtOH)

IR (Nujol) : 1660, 1620, 1590, 1515  $cm^{-1}$

30 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.76 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.52 (2H, hept, J=7.5Hz), 3.35-3.54 (1H, m), 3.63-3.87 (1H, m), 4.23 (2H, s), 6.20 (1H, s), 7.07-7.14 (1H, m), 7.09 (1H, d, J=9.9Hz), 7.26 (1H, d, J=9.9Hz), 7.46-7.53 (4H, m), 7.62-7.66 (2H, m), 35 7.89 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.85 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

- 100 -

(+) -APCI/MS : 499 ( $M^+ + 1$ )Analysis Calcd. for  $C_{26}H_{22}N_6O_5 \cdot 2.5H_2O$ 

C 57.45, H 5.01, N 15.46

Found : C 57.02, H 4.53, N 15.31

5

Example 49

3-[2-(1-Carboxymethyl-2,4-dioxo-3-propyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrimidin-6-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

10

mp : decomposed at  $\sim 234^\circ\text{C}$  (IPE)IR (Nujol) : 1700, 1670, 1630, 1595, 1520  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.90 (3H, t,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 1.50-1.70(2H, m), 3.64 (1H, d,  $J=17.5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.82 (2H, t, $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 4.47 (1H d,  $J=17.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.13 (1H, s),

15

6.97 (1H, d,  $J=9.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.06 (1H, t,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ),7.10 (1H, d,  $J=9.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.37 (1H, t,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ),

4.82-7.51 (3H, m), 7.65-7.69 (2H, m), 8.31 (1H,

d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.79 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )(+) -APCI/MS : 499 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

20

Analysis Calcd. for  $C_{26}H_{22}N_6O_5 \cdot 2.7H_2O$ 

C 57.08, H 5.04, N 15.36

Found : C 57.07, H 4.53, N 14.80

Example 50

25

To a solution of ( $\pm$ )-cis-3-[2-(2-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-2-hydroxycyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (600 ml) in a mixture of dioxane (7 ml), methanol (2 ml) and water (4 ml) was added 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2.8 ml), which was stirred for two hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into ethyl acetate (100 ml) and aqueous layer was collected, which was adjusted to pH 2.3 with 6N-aqueous hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate (60 ml). Organic layer

30

35 was separated, washed with water (30 ml) and dried over

- 101 -

magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was recrystallized from a mixture of ethyl acetate and diisopropyl ether to give (+)-cis-3-[2-(2-carboxymethyl-2-hydroxycyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (392 mg).

mp : 219-220°C

FT IR (KBr) : 1720.2, 1643.1, 1577.5, 1529.3  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.30-1.95 (7H, m), 2.20-2.45 (1H, m), 2.34 (2H, s), 4.90-5.05 (1H, m), 6.88 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.05-7.15 (2H, m), 7.40-7.65 (6H, m), 8.14 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.83 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )

(+)-APCI/MS : 445 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4 \cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O}$

C 66.21, H 5.56, N 12.35

Found : C 66.46, H 5.57, N 12.15

#### Example 51

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 50.

3-[2-(4-Carboxymethylenecyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 188-190°C (EtOH-EtOAc)

IR (Nujol) : 1705, 1635, 1560  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.68-2.40 (8H, m), 5.70 (1H, s), 5.79 (1H, brd s), 6.78 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.84 (1H, t,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.00 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.28 (1H, dd,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ,  $6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.44-7.47 (3H, m), 7.56-7.61 (2H, m), 8.05 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.49 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3 \cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O}$

C 68.95, H 5.32, N 12.87

Found : C 69.11, H 5.20, N 12.63

- 102 -

Example 52

A mixture of 3-[2-{2-(2-benzyloxycarbonylethyl)-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (74 mg) and 1N-sodium hydroxide (0.28 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (4 ml) was refluxed with stirring for 5 hours. The mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in water. The aqueous layer was washed with ethyl acetate, acidified with 1N-hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was recrystallized from ethanol-water to give 3-[2-{2-(2-carboxyethyl)-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (54 mg).

mp : 184-185°C

IR (Nujol) : 1695, 1655, 1625, 1585, 1520  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ NMR (DMSO- $\text{d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.55-1.81 (4H, m), 2.00-2.35(8H, m), 6.91 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.07 (1H, dt, $J=1.3, 6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.14 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.20-7.70(6H, m), 7.79 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.82 (1H, d, $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 12.06 (1H, s)(+) -APCI/MS : 441 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$  :

C 70.89, H 5.49, N 12.72

Found : C 70.57, H 5.60, N 12.42

Example 53

3-[2-{2-(3-Carboxypropyl)-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine was obtained in a similar manner to that of Example 52.

mp : 145-147°C (AcOEt - n-hexane)

IR (Nujol) : 1700, 1655, 1585, 1510  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ NMR (DMSO- $\text{d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.20-1.90 (8H, m), 2.00-2.50 (6H,m), 6.90 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.07 (1H, t,



- 103 -

J=6.9Hz), 7.13 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.38-7.65 (6H, m), 7.80 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.82 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz), 11.92 (1H, s)

(+)-APCI/MS : 455 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

5 Analysis Calcd. for  $C_{27}H_{26}N_4O_3$  :

C 71.35, H 5.77, N 12.33

Found : C 70.93, H 5.76, N 12.23

#### Example 54

10 To a solution of (Z)-3-[2-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylmethylenecyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (206 mg) in dichloromethane (0.4 ml) was added  
15 trifluoroacetic acid (487 mg). The solution was stirred for 2 hours. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide and ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was acidified with 1N hydrochloric acid and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane. The dichloromethane  
20 extract was washed with water (x 3) and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo to give 143 mg of crystals, which was purified by preparative thin layer silica gel chromatography using a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (10:1) as an eluant to give  
25 pale yellow crystals of (Z)-3-[2-(2-carboxymethylenecyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (118 mg).

mp : 213-215°C (dec.) (EtOAc)

IR (Nujol) : 1695, 1630, 1560, 1520  $cm^{-1}$

30 NMR ( $CDCl_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.41-1.70 (2H, m), 1.80-2.60 (6H, m), 5.85-6.19 (2H, m), 6.93 (2H, t, J=6.2Hz), 7.17-7.34 (2H, m), 7.43-7.46 (3H, m), 7.55-7.56 (2H, m), 7.80 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.56 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

35 Analysis Calcd. for  $C_{25}H_{22}N_4O_3 \cdot 1/2H_2O$  :

- 104 -

C 68.95, H 5.32, N 12.86

Found : C 69.19, H 5.12, N 12.70

5 The following compounds (Examples 55 to 57) were  
obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example  
54.

Example 55

10 3-[2-{2-(N-Carboxymethylcarbamoyl)methyl-1-  
cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-  
phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 190-192°C (EtOAc)

IR (Nujol) : 3280, 1727, 1675, 1650, 1580,  
1530 cm<sup>-1</sup>

15 NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.72-2.63 (8H, m), 2.79 (1H, d,  
J=14.9Hz), 3.15 (1H, d, J=14.9Hz), 3.96 (2H, t,  
J=5.7Hz), 6.92 (1H, td, J=7.0, 1.3Hz), 6.94 (1H,  
d, J=9.7Hz), 7.11 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.35 (1H,  
dd, J=8.9, 7.0Hz), 7.45-7.50 (3H, m), 7.57-7.63  
20 (2H, m), 7.72 (1H, t, J=5.8Hz), 7.88 (1H, d,  
J=8.9Hz), 8.55 (1H, d, J=7.0Hz)

Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>4</sub> :

C 67.07, H 5.21, N 14.48

Found : C 66.80, H 5.38, N 14.10

25

Example 56

3-[2-{2-(N-(2-Carboxyethyl)carbamoyl)methyl)-1-  
cyclohexenyl]-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-  
phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

30 mp : 183-184°C (EtOAc)

IR (Nujol) : 3275, 1720, 1670, 1650, 1580, 1530 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.69-2.01 (4H, m), 2.09-2.48 (4H,  
m), 2.54 (2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 2.74 (1H, d,  
J=15.0Hz), 3.09 (1H, d, J=15.0Hz), 3.41-3.52  
35 (2H, m), 6.89 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 6.93 (1H, td,

- 105 -

J=7.0, 1.3Hz), 7.11 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.34 (1H, dd, J=8.9, 7.0Hz), 7.45-7.50 (3H, m), 7.57-7.64 (3H, m), 7.88 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.55 (1H, d, J=7.0Hz)

5           Analysis Calcd. for  $C_{28}H_{27}N_5O_4$  :  
                                  C 67.59, H 5.47, N 14.08  
                                  Found : C 67.25, H 5.57, N 13.77

Example 57

10           3-[2-(2-Carboxymethoxyiminocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine  
          mp : 208°C (dec.) ( $Et_2O$ )  
          IR (Nujol) : 1703, 1635, 1567, 1539  $cm^{-1}$   
          NMR ( $DMSO-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.32-2.22 (7H, m), 3.19 (1H, d, J=14.2Hz), 4.38 (2H, s), 5.57 (1H, dd, J=10.8, 5.0Hz), 6.85 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.04 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.07 (1H, t, J=6.9Hz), 7.39-7.49 (3H, m), 7.56-7.59 (2H, m), 7.80 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.81 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz), 12.6 (1H, brd s)  
15  
20           (+)-APCI/MS : 458 ( $M^+ + 1$ )  
          Analysis Calcd. for  $C_{25}H_{23}N_5O_4 \cdot 0.2H_2O$  :  
                                  C 65.12, H 5.12, N 15.19  
                                  Found : C 65.26, H 5.30, N 14.69

25           Example 58

          To a solution of 3-[2-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (248 g) in dichloromethane (500 ml) was added dropwise trifluoroacetic acid (396 ml)  
30           at 5°C. After addition, a reaction mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature, and stirred for 20 hours. Solvent was removed by distillation and toluene azeotrope (500 ml x 2). A residue was dissolved in a mixture of 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (3.5 l) and water (0.5  
35           l), which was washed with ethyl acetate (600 ml). Aqueous

- 106 -

layer was added dichloromethane (2 l) and the pH was adjusted to pH 3.5 with 2N-aqueous hydrochloric acid. Organic layer was separated and aqueous layer was reextracted with dichloromethane (1 l). Organic layer was combined, which was washed with water (1 l x 2) and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a crude solid, which was recrystallized from 85% aqueous ethanol (1.25 l), and collected by filtration to give 3-[2-(2-carboxymethyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (152.2 g). Mother liquor was concentrated to give crude solid, which was recrystallized in the similar manner to give the second crystal of the object compound (27.63 g).

mp : 218.0-219.0°C

FT IR (KBr) : 1724.0, 1639.2, 1579.4, 1531.2  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.70-2.00 (4H, m), 2.20-2.70 (4H, m), 2.91 (1H, d,  $J=14.0\text{Hz}$ ), 3.18 (1H, d,  $J=14.0\text{Hz}$ ), 6.89-7.00 (2H, m), 7.17 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.30-7.61 (6H, m), 7.94 (1H, d,  $J=9.0\text{Hz}$ ), 8.55 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 12.16 (1H, s)

(+)-APCI/MS : 427 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

#### Example 59

3-[2-(2-Carboxymethyl-2-cyclohexen-1-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine was obtained in substantially the same manner as that of Example 58.

mp : 164.0-166.0°C

FT IR (KBr) : 2931.3, 1720.2, 1641.1, 1571.7, 1529.3  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.50-2.20 (6H, m), 2.77 (2H, ABq,  $J=15.9, 15.8\text{Hz}$ ), 5.67 (1H, br s), 5.97 (1H, s), 6.86 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.03-7.11 (2H, m), 7.38-7.63 (6H, m), 7.93 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.81 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 12.13 (1H, br s)

- 107 -

(+) -APCI/MS : 427 ( $M^+ + 1$ )Analysis Calcd. for  $C_{25}H_{22}N_4O_3$  :

C 70.41, H 5.20, N 13.14

Found : C 70.58, H 5.27, N 13.51

5

Example 60

(E)-3-[2-(2-Carboxymethylenecyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine was obtained in substantially the same manner as that of

10

Example 58.

mp : 250-253°C

FT IR (KBr) : 2950.6, 1714.4, 1650.8, 1595.2,  
1527.3  $cm^{-1}$ 

15

NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.20-2.20 (7H, m), 3.80-4.00 (1H, m), 4.93 (1H, s), 5.40-5.51 (1H, m), 6.98 (1H, d,  $J=9.7Hz$ ), 7.04-7.11 (1H, m), 7.21 (1H, d,  $J=9.7Hz$ ), 7.40-7.63 (6H, m), 7.85 (1H, d,  $J=8.9Hz$ ), 8.84 (1H, d,  $J=6.9Hz$ ), 12.21 (1H, br s)

20

(+) -APCI/MS : 427 ( $M^+ + 1$ )Analysis Calcd. for  $C_{25}H_{22}N_4O_3$  :

C 70.41, H 5.20, N 13.14

Found : C 70.18, H 5.02, N 13.51

25

Example 61

3-[2-(2-Carboxymethyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (16.74 g) was dissolved in 0.1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (393 ml). After the solution was filtered, the filtrate was evaporated to dryness under reduced pressure. The residue was recrystallized from a mixture of acetone and water (10:1) to give yellow crystals of sodium salt of 3-[2-(2-carboxymethyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (13.23 g).

35

- 108 -

mp : 192-193°C

IR (Nujol) : 1640, 1600, 1515  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ 

NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.43-1.96 (8H, m), 2.35 (1H, d,  
J=16.1Hz), 2.43 (1H, d, J=16.1Hz), 6.42 (1H, d,  
J=9.6Hz), 6.54 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 6.56 (1H, t,  
J=6.9Hz), 6.87-7.16 (6H, m), 7.23 (1H, d,  
J=8.9Hz), 7.87 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

Example 62

3-[2-(2-Carboxymethyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (1.11 g) was dissolved in a mixture of 0.1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (35 ml) and ethanol (10 ml). The pH of the solution was adjusted to pH 4.8 with 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid at 13 to 15°C with stirring. The pale yellow crystals were collected by filtration, washed with water, and dried under reduced pressure to give 3-[2-(2-carboxymethyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine type A crystals (1.03 g).

mp : 209-210°C

FT-IR (KBr) : 2935, 2837, 1722, 1639, 1576, 1529,  
1487, 1468, 1417, 1348, 1309, 1188, 1144, 1012,  
922, 849, 750, 700, 619, 573  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

Example 63

3-[2-(2-Carboxymethyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (1.32 g) was dissolved in boiling 80% aqueous ethanol (26 ml). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours and then cooled in an ice-water bath with stirring for 2 hours. The colorless crystals were collected by filtration, washed with 80% aqueous ethanol, and dried under reduced pressure to give colorless crystals of 3-[2-(2-carboxymethyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-

- 109 -

dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine  
type B crystals (1.19 g).

mp : 218.5-219.5°C

FT IR (KBr) : 2937, 1724, 1639, 1579, 1531, 1470,  
5 1421, 1348, 1315, 1265, 1234, 1190, 1147, 1016,  
860, 760, 702, 669, 617, 567 cm<sup>-1</sup>

Example 64

(E)-3-[2-(2-Carboxymethylenecyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
10 dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine  
(36.8 mg) was suspended in dichloromethane and the mixture  
was cooled in an ice bath. To this was added thionyl  
chloride (0.1 ml). After the reaction mixture was stirred  
at room temperature for 4 hours, the solvent was  
15 evaporated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in  
methanol (2 ml), and stirred at room temperature for 10  
minutes. Methanol was evaporated in vacuo and the residue  
was partitioned between dichloromethane (10 ml) and  
saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. After an additional  
20 extraction with dichloromethane (10 ml), the combined  
extracts were washed with brine (10 ml), dried over  
anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The  
oily residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate to give  
colorless crystals of (E)-3-[2-(2-methoxycarbonylmethylene  
25 cyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-  
phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (36.3 mg). The  
spectroscopic data for this compound were identical to  
those for the authentic sample obtained in Example 31.

30 Example 65

A solution of 3-[2-(2-carboxymethyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-  
3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]-  
pyridine (222 mg) and N,N-dimethylformamide (1 drop) in  
dichloromethane (4 ml) was cooled in an ice bath (5°C).  
35 To this was added dropwise oxalyl chloride (99 mg). After

- 110 -

the mixture was stirred at 5°C for 20 minutes and at room temperature for additional 2 hours, volatile materials were removed in vacuo to give the acid chloride. On the other hand, glycine tert-butyl ester hydrochloride (95.8 mg) and triethylamine (158 mg) was dissolved in dichloromethane (5 ml) and the solution was cooled in an ice bath (5°C). To this was added a solution of the above acid chloride in dichloromethane (2 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5.5 hours. The reaction mixture was sequentially washed with 1N hydrochloric acid (5 ml), saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (8 ml), and brine (5 ml), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The crude material was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of dichloromethane and ethyl acetate (10:1) as an eluant to give 3-[2-(2-(N-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)carbamoyl)methyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (152.9 mg).

IR (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) : 3280, 1735, 1650, 1585, 1525 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.44 (9H, s), 1.75-1.92 (4H, m), 2.11-2.52 (4H, m), 2.78 (1H, d, J=14.7Hz), 3.16 (1H, d, J=14.7Hz), 3.74 (1H, dd, J=17.6, 5.5Hz), 3.91 (1H, dd, J=17.6, 6.0Hz), 6.84 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 6.93 (1H, td, J=6.9, 1.4Hz), 7.10 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.32 (1H, ddd, J=8.9, 6.9, 1.1Hz), 7.46-7.51 (3H, m), 7.60-7.68 (3H, m), 7.88 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz)  
(+)-APCI/MS : 540 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

#### Example 66

To a suspension of 3-[2-(2-carboxymethyl)-1-cyclohexenyl]-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (0.20 g) in dry dichloromethane (4 ml) at room temperature was added



- 111 -

thionyl chloride (0.046 ml). After stirring for 2 hours and 30 minutes, the mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran-acetonitrile (1:1, 4 ml), and a solution of 10%  
5 trimethylsilyldiazomethane in hexane was added at 0°C. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 3 hours, then evaporated under reduced pressure. Benzyl alcohol (1 ml) and 2,4,6-trimethylpyridine (1 ml) were added to the residue. The mixture was stirred at 180-185°C for 7  
10 minutes. Ethyl acetate was added to the mixture. The mixture was washed with 10% aqueous citric acid, water, and brine. After the mixture had been dried over magnesium sulfate, the solvent and excess benzyl alcohol were evaporated in reduced pressure. The residue was  
15 chromatographed on silica gel (20 ml) using a mixture of dichloromethane-methanol (100:1). The desired fractions were collected and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was recrystallized from diethyl ether to give 3-[2-{2-(2-benzyloxycarbonyl)ethyl}-1-cyclohexenyl]-3-oxo-  
20 2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (73 mg).

mp : 111-113°C

IR (Nujol) : 1735, 1710, 1670, 1630, 1595, 1530  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

25 NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.65-2.00 (4H, m), 2.10-2.60 (8H, m), 5.02 (2H, s), 6.76 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.88 (1H, dt,  $J=1.4, 6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.00 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.20-7.30 (6H, m), 7.43-7.47 (3H, m), 7.60-7.66 (2H, m), 7.89 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.50 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )

30 (+)-APCI/MS : 531 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3 \cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O}$

C 73.45, H 5.79, N 10.38

Found : C 73.67, H 5.68, N 10.45

- 112 -

Example 67

3-[2-{2-(3-Benzoyloxycarbonylpropyl)-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine was obtained in a similar manner to that of

5 Example 66.

IR (Nujol) : 1720, 1660, 1590, 1520  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.67-2.60 (14H, m), 5.00 (2H, s),  
6.76 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.87 (1H, t,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ),  
7.00 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.20-7.37 (6H, m), 7.40-  
10 7.50 (3H, m), 7.61-7.67 (2H, m), 7.90 (1H, d,  
 $J=9.0\text{Hz}$ ), 8.50 (1H, d,  $J=6.4\text{Hz}$ )

(+)-APCI/MS : 545 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Example 68.

15 To a solution of 3-[2-(2-carboxymethyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (1.5 g) in a mixture of tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) and dichloromethane (20 ml) was added in turn with 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (563 mg),  
20 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide (950  $\mu\text{l}$ ) and sarcosine ethyl ester hydrochloride (640 mg) at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred for two hours, which was poured into ethyl acetate (300 ml), washed in turn with water (30 ml x 2), saturated sodium  
25 hydrogen carbonate in water (50 ml) and brine (50 ml x 2), and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was chromatographed on silica gel (200 ml) eluting with ethyl acetate. Fractions containing desired product were collected. Evaporation of  
30 the solvent gave a residue, which was recrystallized from a mixture of ethyl acetate and n-hexane to give 3-[2-{2-(N-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-N-methylcarbamoyl)methyl-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (1.12 g).

35 mp : 56-60°C

- 113 -

FT IR (KBr) : 1743.3, 1670.1, 1639.2, 1591.0,  
1527.3  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR (DMSO- $\text{d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.96-1.67 (3H, m), 1.60-1.85 (4H,  
m), 2.05-2.40 (4H, m), 2.70-3.00 (5H, m), 3.90-  
4.10 (4H, m), 6.80-7.13 (3H, m), 7.35-7.63 (6H,  
m), 7.89 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.81 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )  
(+)-APCI/MS : 526 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_5\text{O}_4$  :

C 68.55, H 5.94, N 13.32

Found : C 68.32, H 6.06, N 12.86

The following compounds (Examples 69 to 86) were  
obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example  
68.

Example 69

3-[2-(2-Carbamoylmethyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 204.0-205.0°C ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  - n-hexane)

FT IR (KBr) : 1672.0, 1658.5, 1589.1, 1527.3  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR (DMSO- $\text{d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.60-1.85 (4H, m), 2.05-2.40 (4H,  
m), 2.71 (2H, ABq,  $J=14.7$ , 20.7Hz), 6.96 (1H, d,  
 $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.04-7.18 (2H, m), 7.38-7.70 (6H, m),  
7.92 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.82 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )

(+)-APCI/MS : 426 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{23}\text{N}_5\text{O}_2 \cdot 1/2\text{H}_2\text{O}$  :

C 69.11, H 5.57, N 16.12

Found : C 69.49, H 5.41, N 15.83

Example 70

3-[2-{2-(3-Carbamoylpropyl)-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-  
2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

IR (Film) : 3320, 3200, 3050, 1660, 1590, 1525  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.60-2.60 (14H, m), 5.43 (1H, s),  
6.77 (1H, s), 6.80 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.92 (1H,

- 114 -

t, J=6.8Hz), 7.09 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.32 (1H, t, J=6.8Hz), 7.45-7.64 (5H, m), 7.87 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.53 (1H, d, J=6.5Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 454 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

5

Example 71

3-[2-{2-(N,N-Dimethylcarbamoyl)methyl-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

10

mp : 80.0-81.0°C (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>-n-hexane)

FT IR (KBr) : 1666.2, 1639.2, 1591.0, 1527.3 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.60-1.85 (4H, m), 2.05-2.40 (4H, m), 2.69 (3H, s), 2.80 (3H, s), 2.93 (2H, s),

15

6.89 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.00-7.11 (2H, m), 7.37-

7.66 (6H, m), 7.90 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.81 (1H,

d, J=6.9Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 454 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>·1/2H<sub>2</sub>O :

C 70.11, H 6.10, N 15.14

20

Found : C 70.00, H 6.17, N 14.98

Example 72

3-[2-{2-(N-(2-Ethoxycarbonyl)ethyl)-N-methylcarbamoyl)methyl-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

25

FT IR (KBr) : 1735.6, 1666.2, 1645.0, 1592.9,

1529.3 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.95-1.16 (3H, m), 1.55-1.80 (4H, m), 2.10-2.50 (6H, m), 2.65-3.20 (7H, m), 3.80-

30

4.05 (2H, m), 6.88 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.00-7.12

(2H, m), 7.30-7.65 (6H, m), 7.90 (1H, d,

J=8.9Hz), 8.81 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 540 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

35

- 115 -

Example 73

3-[2-{2-(N-(3-Methoxycarbonylpropyl)carbamoyl)methyl-  
1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-  
phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

5 FT IR (KBr) : 1735.6, 1668.1, 1589.1, 1529.3  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.45-1.85 (6H, m), 2.16-2.35 (6H,  
m), 2.65-3.10 (4H, m), 3.53 (3H, s), 6.95 (1H,  
d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.03-7.12 (1H, m), 7.15 (1H, d,  
 $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.35-7.67 (7H, m), 7.91 (1H, d,  
10  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.82 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )  
(+)-APCI/MS : 526 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Example 74

3-[2-{2-(N-(2-Hydroxyethyl)carbamoyl)methyl-1-  
15 cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-  
phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

FT IR (KBr) : 3315.0, 1656.6, 1585.2, 1529.3  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.75-2.00 (4H, m), 2.10-2.50 (4H,  
m), 2.60-2.80 (1H, m), 3.10-3.30 (2H, m), 3.50-  
20 3.90 (4H, m), 6.83 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.90-7.00  
(1H, m), 7.14 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.30-7.40 (1H,  
m), 7.45-7.70 (6H, m), 7.87 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ),  
8.54 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )  
(+)-APCI/MS : 470 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Example 75

3-[2-{2-(N-(2-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)ethyl)carbamoyl)-  
methyl)-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-  
2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

30 IR ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ) : 3280, 1720, 1655, 1585, 1525  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.45 (9H, s), 1.75-1.96 (4H, m),  
2.15-2.30 (2H, m), 2.43 (4H, t,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 2.71  
(1H, d,  $J=14.7\text{Hz}$ ), 3.09 (1H, d,  $J=14.7\text{Hz}$ ), 3.35-  
3.49 (2H, m), 6.82 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.93 (1H,  
35 td,  $J=7.0, 1.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.09 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.32

- 116 -

(1H, dd, J=8.9, 7.0Hz), 7.46-7.49 (4H, m), 7.60-7.65 (2H, m), 7.87 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.53 (1H, d, J=7.0Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 554 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

5

Example 76

3-[2-{2-(N-Methylcarbamoyl)methyl-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]-pyridine

10 FT IR (KBr) : 1658.5, 1587.1, 1529.3  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.80-2.00 (4H, m), 2.15-2.50 (4H, m), 2.60-2.70 (1H, m), 2.74 (3H, d, J=4.7Hz), 3.12 (1H, d, J=14.8Hz), 6.84 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 6.90-7.00 (1H, m), 7.11 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.29-7.65 (6H, m), 7.86 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.54 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

15

(+)-APCI/MS : 440 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 77

20 3-[2-{2-(3-(N-Methylcarbamoyl)propyl)-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

IR (Film) : 3320, 1650, 1590, 1530  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

25 NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.40-2.40 (14H, m), 2.46 (3H, d, J=4.6Hz), 6.90 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.05 (1H, t, J=6.9Hz), 7.12 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.39-7.66 (7H, m), 7.80 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.82 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 468 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

30 Example 78

3-[2-{2-(3-(N,N-Dimethylcarbamoyl)propyl)-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

IR (Film) : 1650, 1590, 1520  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

35 NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.40-2.40 (14H, m), 2.65 (3H, s),

- 117 -

2.73 (3H, s), 6.89 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.07 (1H, t, J=6.8Hz), 7.12 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.38-7.67 (6H, m), 7.81 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.82 (1H, d, J=6.8Hz)

5 (+)-APCI/MS : 482 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 79

3-[2-((2-(3-(N-Ethoxycarbonylmethyl)carbamoyl)-propyl)-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 128-130°C (AcOEt-Et<sub>2</sub>O)

IR (Nujol) : 3290, 1750, 1655, 1590, 1535 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 1.13 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 1.50-2.40 (14H, m), 3.71 (2H, d, J=5.9Hz), 4.01 (2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 6.90 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.06 (1H, t, J=6.8Hz), 7.11 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.39-7.63 (6H, m), 7.80 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.14 (1H, t, J=5.9Hz), 8.81 (1H, d, J=6.8Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 540 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 80

3-[2-(2-(Thiomorpholin-4-ylcarbonyl)methyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 180.5-182.5°C

FT IR (KBr) : 1660.4, 1587.1, 1529.3 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 1.60-2.00 (4H, m), 2.10-2.70 (8H, m), 3.10 (2H, m), 3.60-4.00 (4H, m), 6.78 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 6.94 (1H, t, J=6.9Hz), 7.05 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.26-8.05 (6H, m), 8.00 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.55 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 512 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 81

3-[2-(2-(4-Methylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)methyl-1-

- 118 -

cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine hydrochloride

mp : 188-191°C (H<sub>2</sub>O)

IR (Nujol) : 2675, 2600, 1650, 1630, 1580, 1530 cm<sup>-1</sup>

5 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.55-1.90 (3H, m), 2.00-2.50 (3H, m), 2.60-3.60 (10H, m), 2.66 (3H, s), 3.87 (1H, s), 4.34 (1H, s), 6.90 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.05-7.13 (1H, m), 7.10 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.40-7.60 (4H, m), 7.61-7.70 (2H, m), 7.89 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.83 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz), 11.01 (1H, s)  
10 (+)-APCI/MS : 509 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

#### Example 82

3-[2-{2-(4-Triphenylmethylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)methyl-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 249.5-250.5°C

FT IR (KBr) : 1666.2, 1637.3, 1594.8, 1529.3 cm<sup>-1</sup>

20 NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.56-2.60 (12H, m), 2.80-3.20 (2H, m), 3.40-3.90 (4H, m), 6.69 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 6.83 (1H, t, J=6.9Hz), 6.95 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.10-7.70 (21H, m), 7.92 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.48 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)  
25 (+)-FAB/MS : 737.2 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

#### Example 83

3-[2-(2-Morpholinocarbonylmethyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

30 mp : 202-204°C (AcOEt-hexane)

IR (Nujol) : 1655, 1590, 1530 cm<sup>-1</sup>

35 NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.70-2.0 (4H, m), 2.10-2.60 (4H, m), 3.10 (2H, s), 3.30-3.70 (8H, m), 6.76 (1H, d, J=9.8Hz), 6.92 (1H, t, J=6.9Hz), 7.05 (1H, d, J=9.8Hz), 7.34 (1H, t, J=6.9Hz), 7.45-7.49 (3H,



- 119 -

m), 7.59-7.63 (2H, m), 7.99 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz),  
8.52 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 496 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

5     Example 84

3-[2-{2-(Pyrrolidin-1-ylcarbonyl)methyl-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 178-179°C (EtOAc)

10     IR (Nujol) : 1660, 1635, 1585, 1525 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.51-2.76 (12H, m), 2.86-3.55 (6H, m), 6.77 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 6.92 (1H, t, J=6.9Hz), 7.03 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.36 (1H, dd, J=8.9, 6.9Hz), 7.45-7.48 (3H, m), 7.60-7.65 (2H, m), 8.11 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.53 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

Example 85

20     3-[2-{2-(Piperidinocarbonyl)methyl-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 184-185°C (EtOAc-Et<sub>2</sub>O)

IR (Nujol) : 1660, 1635, 1585, 1530 cm<sup>-1</sup>

25     NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.28-2.00 (6H, m), 1.70-1.97 (4H, m), 2.20-2.58 (4H, m), 3.09 (2H, s), 3.20-3.43 (4H, m), 6.78 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 6.93 (1H, dd, J=8.9, 6.7Hz), 7.03 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.35 (1H, dd, J=6.7, 8.9Hz), 7.46-7.49 (3H, m), 7.60-7.63 (2H, m), 8.05 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.52 (1H, d, J=6.7Hz)

Example 86

35     3-[2-{2-(4-Methylaminopiperidinocarbonyl)methyl-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

- 120 -

mp : 101-105°C (H<sub>2</sub>O)IR (Nujol) : 1660, 1630, 1590, 1525 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.60-1.30 (2H, m), 1.70-2.10 (8H, m), 2.20-2.80 (7H, m), 2.82-3.05 (1H, m), 3.11 (2H, s), 3.76-3.83 (1H, m), 4.37 (1H, brd s), 6.77 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 6.92 (1H, t, J=6.9Hz), 7.03 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.35 (1H, t, J=8.9Hz), 7.45-7.49 (3H, m), 7.60-7.64 (2H, m), 8.03 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.51 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 523 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

#### Example 87

A mixture of 3-[2-(2-oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (231 mg), semicarbazide hydrochloride (101 mg), potassium carbonate (125 mg), water (2 ml), and ethanol (10 ml) was heated under reflux for 4 hours. Ethanol was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between dichloromethane (30 ml) and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (30 ml). After an additional extraction with dichloromethane, the combined extracts were washed with brine (20 ml), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo to give colorless crystals of 3-[2-(2-carbamoylhydrazonocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (125.8 mg).

mp : 227-229°C (EtOH)

IR (Nujol) : 1680, 1650, 1580, 1520 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.22-1.46 (1H, m), 1.58-2.24 (6H, m), 3.04 (1H, d, J=14.7Hz), 3.33-3.50 (1H, m), 5.52 (1H, dd, J=10.4, 5.1Hz), 6.91 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.03-7.13 (2H, m), 7.37-7.54 (7H, m), 7.79 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.82 (1H, d, J=6.8Hz), 9.47 (1H, s)

(+) APCI/MS : 442 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>7</sub>O<sub>2</sub>·H<sub>2</sub>O :

- 121 -

C 62.73, H 5.48, N 21.33

Found : C 62.50, H 5.47, N 20.89

5 The following compounds (Examples 88 to 92) were  
obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example  
87.

Example 88

10 3-[2-(2-Hydrazonocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine  
mp : 161-162°C (EtOAc-IPE)  
IR (Nujol) : 1650, 1580 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : (E) and (Z) mixture 1.48-2.54 (7H,  
15 m), 2.77-3.16 (1H, m), 5.62-5.85 (1H, m), 6.59-  
7.35 (4H, m), 7.41-7.50 (3H, m), 7.58-7.64 (2H,  
m), 7.80-7.96 (1H, m), 8.40 and 8.51 (1H, 1:1.6,  
d, J=6.8Hz)  
(+)-APCI/MS : 399 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

20 Example 89

3-[2-(2-Hydroxyiminocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine  
mp : 238-240°C (EtOH-H<sub>2</sub>O)  
IR (Nujol) : 1650, 1580, 1530 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
25 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.19-1.40 (1H, m), 1.58-2.30 (6H,  
m), 3.03-3.23 (1H, m), 5.42-5.56 (1H, m), 6.91  
(1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.10 (1H, d, J=6.7Hz), 7.22  
(1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.41-7.57 (6H, m), 7.85 (1H,  
d, J=8.8Hz), 8.76 (1H, d, J=6.7Hz)  
30 (+)-APCI/MS : 400 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)  
Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>·0.2H<sub>2</sub>O :  
C 68.54, H 5.35, N 17.38  
Found : C 68.67, H 5.47, N 17.28

- 122 -

Example 90

3-[2-{2-(Methoxyimino)cyclohexyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 85-87°C (Et<sub>2</sub>O)

IR (Nujol) : 1670, 1635, 1600 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.42-2.16 (7H, m), 2.33-2.55 (1H, m), 3.27 (1H, dm, J=15.4Hz), 3.53 (3H, s), 5.72 (1H, dd, J=11.0, 4.9Hz), 5.78 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 6.89 (1H, td, J=7.0Hz, 1.4Hz), 7.00 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.26 (1H, dd, J=8.9, 7.0Hz), 7.42-7.47 (3H, m), 7.60-7.84 (2H, m), 7.95 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.52 (1H, d, J=7.0Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 414 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>·0.2H<sub>2</sub>O :

C 69.11, H 5.65, N 16.79

Found : C 69.28, H 5.80, N 16.53

Example 91

3-[2-{2-(tert-Butoxycarbonylmethoxyimino)cyclohexyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

IR (Film) : 1745, 1660, 1570 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.32 (9H, s), 1.43-2.46 (7H, m), 3.38 (1H, dm, J=15.1Hz), 4.37 (2H, s), 5.71 (1H, dd, J=11.0, 4.8Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 6.88 (1H, t, J=6.9Hz), 6.98 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.31 (1H, dd, J=8.9, 6.9Hz), 7.41-7.48 (3H, m), 7.60-7.65 (2H, m), 7.93 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.51 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 514 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

Example 92

3-[2-{2-(Hydroxysulfonyloxyimino)cyclohexyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 230°C (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>-MeOH)

- 123 -

NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.20-2.40 (6H, m), 2.80-3.00 (2H, m), 5.60 (1H, dd,  $J=10.0$ , 4.0Hz), 6.89 (1H, d,  $J=9.6$ Hz), 7.00-7.20 (2H, m), 7.36 (1H, m), 7.40-7.55 (3H, m), 7.55-7.70 (2H, m), 7.93 (1H, d,  $J=8.2$ Hz), 8.78 (1H, d,  $J=6.1$ Hz)  
(+)-APCI/MS : 480 (M+1)

Example 93

To a stirred suspension of methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (1.39 g) in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added potassium tert-butoxide (437 mg) under nitrogen atmosphere at 0°C. After the mixture was stirred at 0-5°C for 1.5 hours, to this was added a solution of 3-[2-(2-oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (500 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours and stood at room temperature overnight. Insoluble materials were filtered off and the filtrate was evaporated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (30 ml). The dichloromethane solution was washed with brine (20 ml), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The crude material was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using dichloromethane as an eluant to give colorless crystals of 3-[2-(2-methylenecyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (186 mg).

mp : 229-230°C (dec.) (EtOH)

IR (Nujol) : 1660, 1585, 1520  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.40-1.72 (2H, m), 1.88-2.60 (6H, m), 4.19 (1H, s), 4.82 (1H, s), 5.58 (1H, dm,  $J=\text{ca. } 10$ Hz), 6.80 (1H, d,  $J=9.6$ Hz), 6.90 (1H, t,  $J=7.0$ Hz), 7.02 (1H, d,  $J=9.6$ Hz), 7.30 (1H, t,  $J=8.0$ Hz), 7.44-7.48 (3H, m), 7.60-7.64 (2H, m), 7.97 (1H, d,  $J=8.0$ Hz), 8.52 (1H d,  $J=7.0$ Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 383 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

- 124 -

Analysis Calcd. for  $C_{24}H_{22}N_4O \cdot 1/4H_2O$  :

C 74.49, H 5.86, N 14.48

Found : C 74.54, H 5.73, N 14.23

5     Example 94

To a solution of triethyl phosphonoacetate (374 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml) was added 60% sodium hydride in mineral oil (67 mg) at 5°C. After 5 minutes, to this was added a solution of 3-[2-(4-oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (533 mg) in a mixture of tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml). The reaction mixture was warmed up to room temperature and allowed to stir for 3 hours. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between water (30 ml) and ethyl acetate (40 ml). After an additional extraction with ethyl acetate (40 ml), the combined extracts were washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (30 ml) and brine (30 ml), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo to give 0.74 g of crystals, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of dichloromethane and ethyl acetate (10:1) to give colorless crystals of 3-[2-(4-ethoxycarbonylmethylenecyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (412 mg).

mp : 166-168°C (EtOAc)

IR (Nujol) : 1700, 1650, 1580  $cm^{-1}$ NMR ( $CDCl_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.30 (3H, t,  $J=7.2Hz$ ), 1.44-1.70

(1H, m), 1.85-2.15 (4H, m), 2.53-2.81 (2H, m),  
3.93 (1H, d,  $J=13.3Hz$ ), 4.17 (2H, q,  $J=7.2Hz$ ),  
5.10-5.22 (1H, m), 5.76 (1H, s), 6.78 (1H, d,  
 $J=9.6Hz$ ), 6.93 (1H, t,  $J=6.9Hz$ ), 7.00 (1H, d,  
 $J=9.6Hz$ ), 7.33 (1H, dd,  $J=9.0$ , 6.9Hz), 7.44-  
7.47 (3H, m), 7.58-7.63 (2H, m), 7.92 (1H, d,  
 $J=9.0Hz$ ), 8.54 (1H, d,  $J=6.9Hz$ )

- 125 -

(+) -APCI/MS : 455 ( $M^+ + 1$ )Analysis Calcd. for  $C_{27}H_{26}N_4O_3$  :

C 71.35, H 5.77, N 12.33

Found : C 71.10, H 5.82, N 12.26

5

Example 95

To a suspension of sodium hydride (44.2 g, 60% oil) in toluene (5.6 l) was added carefully tert-butyl (diethoxyphosphoryl)acetate (278.3 g) at 0°C under nitrogen atmosphere. After being stirred for 30 minutes, to a reaction mixture was added by portions 3-[2-(2-oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (282.7 g), and which was stirred for additional 68 hours at ambient temperature.

A reaction mixture was poured into ice-water (3 l) and organic layer was separated. Aqueous layer was reextracted with ethyl acetate (2 l). Organic layer was combined, washed in turn with water (2 l x 3) and saturated sodium chloride in water, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was chromatographed on silica gel (270-400 mesh, 7 Kg) eluting in turn with 9%, 17% and 33% ethyl acetate in toluene. Fractions containing another isomer were further purified under the same conditions (silica gel 1 kg).

Fractions containing each of desired products were collected and concentrated in vacuo to give 3-[2-{2-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo-[1,5-a]pyridine (252.9 g), 3-[2-{2-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-cyclohexen-1-yl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (31.68 g) and (E)-3-[2-{2-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethylene)cyclohexyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (16.08 g) respectively.

35

- 126 -

(1) 3-[2-{2-(tert-Butoxycarbonylmethyl)-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]-pyridine

Rf : 0.35 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:EtOAc = 10:1, 2 times)

5 FT IR (KBr) : 1727.9, 1668.1, 1635.3, 1592.9,  
1529.3 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.31 (9H, s), 1.70-2.00 (4H, m),  
2.00-2.60 (4H, m), 2.80-3.00 (2H, m), 6.77 (1H,  
d, J=9.7Hz), 6.85-6.94 (1H, m), 7.01 (1H, d,  
10 J=9.7Hz), 7.25-7.35 (1H, m), 7.40-7.50 (3H, m),  
7.61-7.67 (2H, m), 8.02 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.51  
(1H, d, J=7.0Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 483 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

15 (2) 3-[2-{2-(tert-Butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-cyclohexen-1-yl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo-  
[1,5-a]pyridine

Rf : 0.52 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:EtOAc = 10:1, 2 times)

mp : 145.5-147.0°C

20 FT IR (KBr) : 1726.0, 1668.1, 1631.5, 1592.9,  
1523.5 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.40 (9H, s), 1.60-2.30 (6H, m),  
2.82 (2H, ABq, J=15.6, 15.5Hz), 5.82 (1H, br s),  
6.06 (1H, br s), 6.73 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 6.85-  
25 6.94 (1H, m), 7.00 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.20-7.65  
(6H, m), 8.07 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.51 (1H, d,  
J=6.9Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 483 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub> :

30 C 72.18, H 6.27, N 11.61

Found : C 72.13, H 6.51, N 11.58

(3) (E)-3-[2-{2-(tert-Butoxycarbonylmethylene)-cyclohexyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-  
35 phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine



- 127 -

Rf : 0.65 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:EtOAc = 10:1, 2 times)

mp : 110-116°C

FT IR (KBr) : 1712.5, 1666.2, 1592.9, 1531.2 cm<sup>-1</sup>

5 NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.42 (9H, s), 1.45-2.50 (7H, m),  
4.00-4.15 (1H, m), 5.05 (1H, s), 5.65 (1H, dd,  
J=11.8, 3.1Hz), 6.81 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 6.86-6.95  
(1H, m), 7.03 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.10-7.65 (6H,  
m), 7.89 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.53 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 483 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)10 Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>·2/3Toluene

C 74.33, H 6.55, N 10.30

Found : C 74.26, H 6.49, N 10.58

Example 96

15 To a suspension of sodium hydride (820 mg, 60% Oil)  
in tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) was added dropwise  
(diethoxyphosphoryl)acetonitrile (1.74 ml) at 50°C under  
nitrogen atmosphere. After stirred for 20 minutes, to a  
reaction mixture was added by portions 3-[2-(2-  
20 oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-  
phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (6 g), and the mixture was  
stirred for additional 5 hours. The reaction mixture was  
cooled to room temperature, added carefully water (10 ml)  
thereto and poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate (500  
25 ml) and n-hexane (150 ml). The resultant was washed in  
turn with water (100 ml x 3) and saturated sodium chloride  
in water (100 ml x 2), and dried over magnesium sulfate.  
Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was  
chromatographed on silica gel eluting in turn with 3% and  
30 5% ethyl acetate in dichloromethane. The former fraction  
contained (E)-isomer, which was recrystallized from  
ethanol (342 mg), and the latter fraction contained  
(Z)-isomer, which was recrystallized from a mixture of  
diisopropyl ether and ethanol (237 mg).

35

- 128 -

(E)-isomer

(E)-3-[2-{2-Cyanomethylenecyclohexyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

mp : 174.0-175.0°C (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> - n-hexane)

5 FT IR (KBr) : 2215.8, 1664.3, 1591.0, 1531.2 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.10-1.50 (1H, m), 1.60-2.15 (5H, m), 2.30-2.50 (1H, m), 2.80-3.00 (1H, m), 4.97 (1H, s), 5.40-5.60 (1H, m), 6.96 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.04-7.12 (1H, m), 7.21 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.40-7.69 (6H, m), 7.85 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.83 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 408 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O :

C 73.69, H 5.19, N 17.19

15 Found : C 73.65, H 5.31, N 17.08

(Z)-isomer

(Z)-3-[2-{2-Cyanomethylenecyclohexyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

20 mp : 70.0-72.0°C

FT IR (KBr) : 2235.0, 1662.3, 1591.0, 1529.3 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.50-2.20 (6H, m), 3.18 (2H, s), 5.50-5.65 (1H, m), 6.18 (1H, br s), 6.98-7.12 (2H, m), 7.39-7.65 (6H, m), 7.88 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.82 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

25 (+)-APCI/MS : 408 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

Example 97

(E)-3-[2-{2-(4,4,6-Trimethyl-5,6-dihydro-4H-1,3-oxazin-2-yl)methylenecyclohexyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine and (Z)-3-[2-{2-(4,4,6-trimethyl-5,6-dihydro-4H-1,3-oxazin-2-yl)methylenecyclohexyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine were obtained in substantially the same manner as that of Example 96.

30

35

- 129 -

## (1) E-Isomer

mp : 156.0-158.0°C (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>-n-hexane)FT IR (KBr) : 1662.3, 1589.1, 1527.3 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.10 (3H, s), 1.04 (3H, s), 1.09  
(3H, d, J=7.1Hz), 1.0-1.8 (8H, m), 2.10-2.25  
(2H, m), 4.0-4.1 (1H, m), 5.71 (1H, s), 6.14  
(1H, m), 6.90 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.01-7.08 (1H,  
m), 7.18 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.36-7.60 (6H, m),  
7.72 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.81 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

(+) -APCI/MS : 508 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>·1/3H<sub>2</sub>O :

C 72.49, H 6.54, N 13.63

Found : C 72.60, H 6.49, N 13.70

## (2) (Z)-isomer

FT IR (KBr) : 1662.3, 1591.0, 1531.2 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.95 (3H, s), 1.05 (3H, s), 1.10-  
1.90 (11H, m), 2.05-2.25 (2H, m), 4.0-4.1 (1H,  
m), 5.70 (1H, br s), 6.15-6.28 (1H, m), 6.89  
(1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 7.00-7.08 (1H, m), 7.16 (1H,  
d, J=9.6Hz), 7.30-7.60 (6H, m), 7.73 (1H, d,  
J=8.8Hz), 8.81 (1H, d, J=6.8Hz)

(+) -APCI/MS : 508 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)Example 98

To a solution of tert-butyl 2-(diethoxyphosphoryl)-  
acetate (1.08 g) in toluene (22 ml) was added potassium  
tert-butoxide (480 mg) and 18-crown-6 (75.5 mg) at 5°C.  
The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room  
temperature for 15.5 hours. Then, it was washed with  
water (25 ml). After the aqueous layer was extracted with  
ethyl acetate (20 ml), the combined extracts were washed  
with brine (20 ml), dried over anhydrous magnesium  
sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The crude material was  
purified by silica gel column chromatography using a

- 130 -

mixture of toluene and ethyl acetate (10:1) to give pale yellow crystals of (Z)-3-[2-{2-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethylene)cyclohexyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (487 mg).

5

mp : 171-172°C (EtOAc)

IR (Nujol) : 1705, 1660, 1635, 1595, 1530  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

10

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.42 (9H, s), 1.53-1.93 (4H, m), 2.23-2.46 (3H, m), 2.67-2.91 (1H, m), 5.85 (1H, s), 6.43 (1H, t,  $J=4.2\text{Hz}$ ), 6.79 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.88 (1H, td,  $J=7.0, 1.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.02 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.26 (1H, dd,  $J=9.0, 7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.41-7.45 (3H, m), 7.57-7.63 (2H, m), 7.81 (1H, d,  $J=9.0\text{Hz}$ ), 8.51 (1H, d,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ )

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$  :

15

C 72.18, H 6.27, N 11.61

Found : C 71.93, H 6.51, N 11.59

#### Example 99

20 A mixture of 3-acetyl-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (2.5 g), glyoxylic acid monohydrate (5 g), and 1,2-dimethoxy ethane (125 ml) was refluxed for 5 hours. Solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. To the residue was 25 added 28% aqueous ammonia (10 ml) and phenylhydrazine hydrochloride (1.92 g). The mixture was refluxed for 6 hours. After being cooled to room temperature, the mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. 30 The organic layer was washed with water, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and evaporated in vacuo. The crude material was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using a mixture of n-hexane and ethyl acetate (10:1) as an eluant to give yellow crystals of 3-(2-phenyl-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl)-2-

35

- 131 -

phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (250 mg).

mp : 170°C (EtOAc)

IR (Nujol) : 1640, 1600, 1585  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

5 NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 6.80-6.99 (4H, m), 7.17-7.25 (4H, m), 7.33-7.43 (5H, m), 7.77-7.82 (2H, m), 8.54 (1H, d,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ )

10 The following compounds (Examples 100 and 101) were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 99.

Example 100

3-[2-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

15 mp : 158°C ( $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ )

IR (Nujol) : 1630, 1615, 1600, 1580, 1530  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

20 NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 3.75 (3H, s), 6.77-6.94 (3H, m), 6.91 (1H, d,  $J=9.1\text{Hz}$ ), 7.22 (1H, t,  $J=6.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.33-7.43 (6H, m), 7.77-7.82 (2H, m), 8.54 (1H, d,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ )

Example 101

3-[2-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

25 mp : 163°C (n-hexane-EtOAc)

IR (Nujol) : 1620, 1595  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

30 NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 3.92 (3H, s), 6.83-7.19 (4H, m), 7.19-7.26 (1H, m), 7.42-7.56 (5H, m), 7.68-7.72 (3H, m), 8.15 (1H, d,  $J=9.0\text{Hz}$ ), 8.47 (1H, d,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ )

Example 102

35 To a solution of oxalyl chloride (160  $\mu\text{l}$ ) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added dropwise in turn with dimethyl sulfoxide (210  $\mu\text{l}$ ), a solution of 3-[2-(3-

- 132 -

hydroxycyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (366 mg) in dichloromethane (10 ml) and triethylamine (663  $\mu$ l) at  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$  under nitrogen atmosphere. A reaction mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature and diluted with ethyl acetate (100 ml), which was washed in turn with 1N-aqueous hydrochloric acid (50 ml x 2), brine (50 ml), saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate in water (50 ml) and brine (50 ml x 2), and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was chromatographed on silica gel eluting in turn with 30% and 50% ethyl acetate in dichloromethane. Fractions containing desired product were combined and concentrated in vacuo to give solid, which was recrystallized from ethanol to give 3-[2-(3-oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (310 mg).

mp :  $126-127^{\circ}\text{C}$

FT IR (KBr) : 1712.5, 1660.4, 1633.4, 1591.0,  
1531.2  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.70-2.60 (6H, m), 2.65-2.80 (1H, m), 2.90-3.03 (1H, m), 5.40-5.50 (1H, m), 6.81 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.96 (1H, t,  $J=6.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.05 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.30-7.65 (6H, m), 7.86 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.60 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )

(+)-APCI/MS : 385 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2 \cdot 0.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  :

C 70.21, H 5.38, N 14.24

Found : C 70.58, H 5.51, N 13.90

### Example 103

A mixture of 3-[2-(4,4-ethylenedioxcyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (0.68 g), 1N hydrochloric acid (5 ml), and dioxane (10 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and heated at  $50^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was

- 133 -

poured into 50 ml of water and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (20 ml x 2). The combined extracts were sequentially washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (30 ml) and brine (30 ml), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave yellow crystals of 3-[2-(4-oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (610 mg).

mp : 138-140°C (EtOAc)

IR (Nujol) : 1700, 1650, 1580, 1515  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.85 (1H, m), 2.05-2.44 (5H, m), 2.72 (1H, dd,  $J=14.3$ , 5.0Hz), 2.97 (1H, dd,  $J=14.3$ , 10.6Hz), 5.38-5.50 (1H, m), 6.80 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.97 (1H, t,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.05 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.34 (1H, t,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.44-7.48 (3H, m), 7.57-7.62 (2H, m), 7.85 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 8.54 (1H, d,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ )

(+)-APCI/MS : 385 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

#### Example 104

A solution of 3-[2-(3-(tert-butyltrimethylsilyloxy)cyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (570 mg) and 70% aqueous tetrabutylammonium fluoride (4.3 g) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was stirred for overnight at room temperature. A reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 ml), which was washed in turn with water (50 ml x 4) and saturated sodium chloride in water (50 ml x 2), and dried over magnesium sulfate.

Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was chromatographed on silica gel (40 ml) eluting in turn with 30%, 50% ethyl acetate in dichloromethane and ethyl acetate. Fractions containing desired product were concentrated under reduced pressure to give residue, which was recrystallized from ethanol to give 3-[2-(3-

- 134 -

hydroxycyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (430 mg).

mp : 117-118°C

FT IR (KBr) : 3380.0, 1658.5, 1587.1, 1531.2  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

5 NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.20-2.40 (8H, m), 3.80-4.00 (1H, m), 5.00-5.20 (1H, m), 6.79 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.90-7.00 (1H, m), 7.02 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.30-7.40 (1H, m), 7.40-7.50 (3H, m), 7.55-7.70 (2H, m), 7.95 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.57 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )

10 (+)-APCI/MS : 387 ( $M^++1$ )

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2 \cdot 3/4\text{H}_2\text{O}$  :

C 69.07, H 5.92, N 14.01

Found : C 68.98, H 6.02, N 13.61

15 Example 105

To a solution of 3-[2-(2-carboxymethyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (2.07 g) in tetrahydrofuran (40 ml) was added dropwise under nitrogen atmosphere a  
20 solution of borane-tetrahydrofuran complex in tetrahydrofuran (1M solution, 9.72 ml) at  $-10^\circ\text{C}$  over a period of 10 minutes. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 5.5 hours. Then, the mixture was cooled to  $10^\circ\text{C}$  in an ice bath and treated with 1N  
25 hydrochloric acid. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane. The combined extracts were washed with 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, water, and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude  
30 material was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (toluene:MeOH = 10:1) to give colorless crystals of 3-[2-(2-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (1.14 g).

35 mp : 198-199°C (aq. EtOH)



- 135 -

IR (Nujol) : 3375, 1650, 1630, 1585, 1520  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ 

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.66-1.97 (4H, m), 2.01-2.24 (2H, m), 2.33-2.47 (4H, m), 3.23 (1H, t,  $J=5.4\text{Hz}$ ), 3.63-3.83 (2H, m), 6.85 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.92 (1H, t,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.08 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.32 (1H, dd,  $J=8.9, 6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.45-7.50 (3H, m), 7.60-7.65 (2H, m), 7.91 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.53 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )

Analysis Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2 \cdot 0.2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ 

C 72.16, H 5.91, N 13.46

Found : C 72.11, H 5.90, N 13.48

Example 106

To a solution of 3-[2-(2-carboxymethyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (2 g) in dichloromethane (20 ml) was added in turn 2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxane-4,6-dione (750 mg), 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (1.1 g) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (720 mg) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . A reaction mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stirred for overnight. Precipitate was removed by filtration, and mother liquor was washed with 1N-aqueous hydrochloric acid and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was dissolved in a mixture of acetic acid (15 ml) and water (15 ml), and which was refluxed for 10 hours. A reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (200 ml) and organic layer was separated, which was neutralized with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate in water. Organic phase was separated, washed in turn with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate in water (50 ml) and brine (50 ml x 2), and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was chromatographed on silica gel (100 g) eluting in turn with 33%, 50%, 80% ethyl acetate in n-hexane and ethyl acetate to give 3-[2-{2-(2-oxopropyl)-1-

- 136 -

cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (0.5 g).

FT IR (KBr) : 1712.5, 1666.2, 1633.4, 1592.9,  
1529.3  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

5 NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.70-2.00 (4H, m), 2.08 (3H, s),  
2.20-2.60 (4H, m), 3.04 (2H, s), 6.79 (1H, d,  
J=9.7Hz), 6.88-6.96 (1H, m), 7.04 (1H, d,  
J=9.7Hz), 7.28-7.37 (1H, m), 7.45-7.47 (3H, m),  
7.60-7.70 (2H, m), 7.93 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.52  
10 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)  
(+)-APCI/MS : 425 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 107

To a solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide  
15 (20.5 ml, 1.0 Mol solution in hexane) in tetrahydrofuran  
(50 ml) was added dropwise ethyl acetate (2.05 ml) at -  
70°C under nitrogen atmosphere. After stirred for one  
hour, to a reaction mixture was added carefully a solution  
of 3-[2-(2-oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-  
20 yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (3.85 g) in  
tetrahydrofuran (40 ml), and the reaction mixture was  
stirred at -70°C for an additional one hour. The reaction  
mixture was allowed to warm at room temperature, added in  
turn with 6N-aqueous hydrochloric acid (20 ml) and brine  
25 (50 ml). The resulting solution was poured into ethyl  
acetate (400 ml) and organic layer was separated, which  
was washed two times with brine (50 ml) and dried over  
magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a  
residue, which was chromatographed on silica gel (250 ml)  
30 eluting with 40% ethyl acetate in n-hexane. Fractions  
containing desired product were collected. Evaporation of  
the solvent gave a residue, which was recrystallized from  
a mixture of dichloromethane and n-hexane to give cis-3-  
[2-(2-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-2-hydroxycyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
35 dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine

- 137 -

(3.0 g).

mp : 181.0-182.0°C

FT IR (KBr) : 1708.6, 1666.2, 1592.9, 1529.3  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ 

5 NMR (DMSO- $\text{d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.11 (3H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 1.30-1.95  
(7H, m), 2.20-2.45 (1H, m), 2.41 (2H, s), 3.85-  
4.10 (2H, m), 4.63 (1H, br s), 4.85-5.05 (1H,  
m), 6.88 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.04-7.12 (2H, m),  
7.40-7.70 (6H, m), 8.08 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.84  
(1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )

Example 108

To a solution of 3-[2-(2-oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine  
(384 mg) and tosylmethyl isocyanide (430 mg) in 1,2-  
15 dimethoxyethane (4 ml) was added dropwise a solution of  
potassium tert-butoxide (448 mg) in a mixture of 1,2-  
dimethoxyethane and tert-butanol (1:1, 2 ml) at 0°C. The  
reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 hour and at room  
temperature for 30 minutes. Then, it was partitioned  
20 between water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was  
washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate,  
and evaporated in vacuo. The crude product was  
crystallized from diethyl ether to give yellow crystals of  
3-[2-(2-cyanocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-  
25 2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (0.12 g).

mp : 214°C

IR (Nujol) : 2125, 1660, 1655, 1625, 1585, 1520  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ 

30 NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.80-2.00 (4H, m), 2.30-2.50 (4H,  
m), 5.10 (1H, m), 5.74 (1H, m), 6.68 (1H, d,  
 $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.70 (1H, t,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.02 (1H, d,  
 $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.24-7.28 (1H, m), 7.40-7.70 (3H, m),  
7.70-7.90 (2H, m), 8.20 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.56  
(1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )

(+) -APCI/MS : 396 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

- 138 -

Example 109

A mixture of 3-[2-(2-cyanocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (130 mg) and conc. sulfuric acid (1.5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 45 minutes. Then, the mixture was cooled in an ice-bath and treated with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate to make pH of the mixture to 2.0. The mixture was extracted with a mixture of ethyl acetate and tetrahydrofuran. The organic extract was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The crude product was crystallized from diethyl ether to give colorless crystals of 3-[2-(2-carboxycyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (0.10 g).

mp : 164°C

IR (Nujol) : 1690, 1650, 1630, 1580, 1520 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.30-2.60 (8H, m), 5.15 (1H, m), 5.60 (1H, m), 6.52 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 6.90-7.10 (2H, m), 7.20-7.90 (6H, m), 8.35 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.60 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 415 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

Example 110

To a solution of 3-[2-(2-carbamoylmethyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (2.15 g) and pyridine (2.1 ml) in dichloromethane (25 ml) was added dropwise trifluoroacetic anhydride (1.1 ml) at 0°C under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 3 hours. The resultant was poured into ethyl acetate (500 ml), washed in turn with water (100 ml x 2), saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate in water (50 ml x 2), 1N-aqueous hydrochloric acid (50 ml x 2), brine (100 ml), saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate in water (50 ml x 2) and brine (100 ml

- 139 -

x 2), and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was chromatographed on silica gel (200 ml) eluting in turn with 3% and 5% ethyl acetate in dichloromethane. Fractions containing desired product were collected. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was recrystallized from a mixture of dichloromethane and n-hexane to give 3-[2-(2-cyanomethyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (1.28 g).

mp : 74.0-76.0°C

FT IR (KBr) : 2250.5, 1733.7, 1670.1, 1633.4,  
1594.8, 1529.3 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.60-1.85 (4H, m), 2.05-2.40 (4H, m), 3.26 (2H, s), 6.94 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.04-7.17 (2H, m), 7.38-7.69 (6H, m), 7.87 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.83 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 408 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>1</sub>·1/2H<sub>2</sub>O :

C 72.10, H 5.32, N 16.82

Found : C 72.03, H 5.13, N 16.54

#### Example 111

A mixture of 3-[2-(2-cyanomethyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (1 g), sodium azide (480 mg) and ammonium chloride (200 mg) in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidone (10 ml) was heated at 140 to 150°C for 6 hours with stirring. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, which was poured into water and adjusted to pH 1.0 with 1N-aqueous hydrochloric acid. The resulting solution was extracted three times with ethyl acetate (100 ml). Organic layers were combined, washed with brine (50 ml x 2) and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was chromatographed on silica gel eluting in turn with 2%, 3%, 5%, 10% methanol in dichloromethane.

- 140 -

Fractions containing desired product were collected.

Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue which was

recrystallized from ethyl acetate to give 3-[2-{2-(1H-

5 tetrazol-5-yl)methylenecyclohexyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (85 mg).

mp : 129-131°C

FT IR (KBr) : 1654.6, 1585, 1529.3  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

10 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.50-2.20 (6H, m), 5.51 (1H, br s), 5.96 (1H, s), 6.83 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.01-7.11 (2H, m), 7.39-7.70 (6H, m), 7.90 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.82 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )

(+)-APCI/MS : 451 ( $M^++1$ )

15 Example 112

To a solution of 3-[2-{2-(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)-methyl-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (500 mg) and pyridine (123  $\mu\text{l}$ ) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added acetyl chloride

20 (79  $\mu\text{l}$ ) at room temperature, and stirred for 30 minutes.

The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of

dichloromethane (80 ml) and brine (30 ml), and organic layer was separated, which was dried over magnesium

25 sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was chromatographed on silica gel (40 ml) eluting with 5% methanol in dichloromethane. Fractions containing desired

product were collected, and solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give 3-[2-{2-(4-acetylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)methyl-1-cyclohexenyl}-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (0.49 g).

FT IR (KBr) : 1662.3, 1635.3, 1591.0, 1527.3  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

35 NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.60-2.60 (8H, m), 2.03 (3H, s), 3.00-3.70 (8H, m), 6.78 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.90-7.00 (1H, m), 7.07 (1H, d,  $J=9.7\text{Hz}$ ) 7.25-7.70

- 141 -

(6H, m), 7.90-8.10 (1H, m), 8.54 (1H, d,  
J=6.9Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 537 ( $M^+$ +1)

5     Example 113

      The mixture of 3-[2-(2-(4-triphenylmethylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)methyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (4.2 g), formic acid (10 ml) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (1.43 ml) was stirred for 2 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate (200 ml) and water (100 ml). Aqueous layer was separated, and the pH was adjusted to pH 12.0 with 4N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, which was extracted with dichloromethane (300 ml and 150 ml). Organic phase was combined and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave a residue, which was chromatographed on silica gel eluting in turn with 5% and 10% methanol in dichloromethane. Fractions containing desired product were collected, and solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give solid, which was recrystallized from ethyl acetate to give 3-[2-(2-(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)methyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (2.2 g).

mp : 208.5-209.0°C

FT IR (KBr) : 1662.3, 1637.3, 1587.1, 1529.3  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.70-2.00 (4H, m), 2.20-2.60 (4H, m), 2.70-2.80 (4H, m), 3.10 (2H, s), 3.30-3.70 (4H, m), 6.77 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 6.89-6.96 (1H, m), 7.04 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.30-7.40 (1H, m), 7.45-7.70 (5H, m), 8.00 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.52 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 495 ( $M^+$ +1)

35

- 142 -

Example 114

To a solution of 3-[2-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-oxopiperidin-3-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (500 mg) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (5 ml) at room temperature, and stirred for 2 hours. Solvent was evaporated and removed by toluene azeotrope to give residue, which was chromatographed on silica gel eluting in turn with 5% and 10% methanol in dichloromethane.

Fractions containing desired product were collected and concentrated in vacuo to give residue, which was dissolved in methanol and passed through Amberlite IRA-910 (10 ml) eluting with methanol. Solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give 3-[2-(4-oxopiperidin-3-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (0.3 g).

FT IR (KBr) : 1724.0, 1660.4, 1589.1, 1529.3  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.60-2.70 (2H, m), 2.99-3.14 (1H, m), 3.48-3.80 (3H, m), 5.71 (1H, dd,  $J=6.6$ , 10.9Hz), 6.80 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.90 (1H, t,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.04 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.24-7.33 (1H, m), 7.40-7.50 (3H, m), 7.60-7.65 (2H, m), 7.87 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.52 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ )

(+)-APCI/MS : 386 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 115

3-[2-(3-Oxopiperidin-4-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine was obtained in substantially the same manner as that of

Example 114.

FT IR (KBr) : 1729.8, 1664.3, 1635.3, 1591.0, 1529.3  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.00-3.80 (6H, m), 5.80-5.95 (1H, m), 6.80 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.89 (1H, t,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.05 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.26-7.65 (6H,



- 143 -

m), 7.88 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.51 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)  
(+)-APCI/MS : 386 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 116

5 To a solution of 3-[2-(2-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)-3-oxo-  
2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine  
(740 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) was added 60%  
sodium hydride in mineral oil (120 mg) at 0°C. After the  
mixture was stirred for 30 minutes, to this was added  
10 ethyl 2-bromoacetate (0.22 ml). After the reaction  
mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 hour, it was poured into  
water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was  
washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate,  
and evaporated in vacuo. The crude material was purified  
15 by column chromatography on silica gel ( $\text{CHCl}_3$ - $\text{CHCl}_3$ :MeOH  
(30:1)) to give 3-[2-(1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-2-  
oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-  
phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine (0.7 g) (yellow oil).

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.29 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 2.30-2.90  
20 (2H, m), 3.50-3.80 (2H, m), 4.04 (1H, d,  
J=17.5Hz), 4.22 (2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 4.36 (1H, d,  
J=17.5Hz), 5.93 (1H, t, J=9.2Hz), 6.77 (1H, d,  
J=9.7Hz), 6.90 (1H, t, J=7.0Hz), 7.00 (1H, d,  
J=9.7Hz), 7.26-7.34 (1H, m), 7.44-7.48 (3H, m),  
25 7.59-7.64 (2H, m), 8.03 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.50  
(1H, d, J=7.0Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 458 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 117

30 3-[2-(1-Carboxymethyl-2-oxopiperidin-3-yl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine was  
obtained according to similar manners to those of Examples  
116 and 38.

mp : 145-150°C ( $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ )

35 IR (Nujol) : 1730, 1715, 1690, 1575, 1525  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

- 144 -

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.90-2.30 (4H, m), 3.20-3.40 (2H, m), 3.90-4.39 (2H, m), 5.50-5.78 (1H, m), 6.80-7.20 (3H, m), 7.40-7.70 (6H, m), 7.80-8.10 (2H, m), 8.81 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

5 (+)-APCI/MS : 444 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

#### Example 118

3-[2-(1-Methoxycarbonylmethoxy-5-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-6-naphthyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 2.

mp : 175-176°C (AcOEt)

IR (Nujol) : 1740, 1700, 1665, 1630, 1595, 1525 cm<sup>-1</sup>

15 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.28-2.64 (1H, m), 2.74-3.21 (2H, m), 3.52 (1H, d, J=16.4Hz), 4.74 (2H, s), 6.05 (1H, dd, J=4.7, 13.3Hz), 6.81 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 7.85 (1H, dd, J=1.3, 7.8Hz), 6.96 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.05 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 7.16-7.36 (2H, m), 7.44-7.48 (3H, m), 7.61-7.66 (2H, m), 20 7.77-7.85 (2H, m), 8.48 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

(+)-APCI/MS : 521 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

Analysis Calcd. for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub> · 1/2H<sub>2</sub>O :

C 68.05, H 4.76, N 10.58

Found : C 68.45, H 4.59, N 10.57

25

#### Example 119

3-[2-(1-Carboxymethoxy-5-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-6-naphthyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 38.

mp : 225-227°C (EtOH-CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>)

IR (Nujol) : 1740, 1695, 1635, 1560, 1530 cm<sup>-1</sup>

35 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.40-3.55 (4H, m), 4.81 (2H, s), 5.94 (1H, dd, J=3.5, 13Hz), 6.97 (1H, d, J=9.7Hz), 7.04 (1H, dt, J=1.3, 8.4Hz), 7.17 (1H,

- 145 -

d, J=9.7Hz), 7.23 (1H, s), 7.32-7.59 (8H, m),

7.78 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.80 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz)

(+) -APCI/MS : 507 ( $M^+ + 1$ )Analysis Calcd. for  $C_{29}H_{22}N_4O_5 \cdot 1/2H_2O$ 

C 67.57, H 4.50, N 10.87

Found : C 67.81, H 4.76, N 10.62

5

10

15

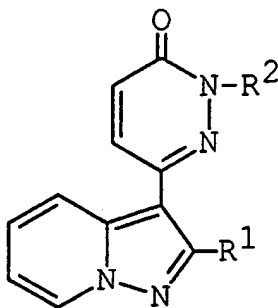
- 146 -

## C L A I M S

1. A pyrazolopyridine compound of the following formula :

5

10



wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is aryl, and

15 R<sup>2</sup> is cyclo(lower)alkyl which may have one or  
more suitable substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkenyl which may have one or more  
suitable substituent(s);  
lower alkyl substituted with aryl and acyl;  
20 aryl which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s);  
saturated 3 to 8-memberd heteromonocyclic group  
containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) which may have  
one or more suitable substituent(s);  
25 unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group  
containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) which may have  
one or more suitable substituent(s);  
saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group  
containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) which may have one  
or more suitable substituent(s); or  
30 saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1  
to 4 oxygen atom(s) which may have one or more  
suitable substituent(s),  
and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

35

- 147 -

2. A compound of claim 1, wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl, and

R<sup>2</sup> is cyclo(lower)alkyl which may have 1 to 3 suitable  
substituent(s) selected from the group consisting  
of oxo, lower alkylenedioxy group, hydroxy,  
acyloxy, tri(lower)alkylsilyloxy,  
hydroxy(lower)alkyl, acyl, lower alkyl, lower  
alkylidene, acyl(lower)alkyl,  
acyl(lower)alkylidene, cyano, cyano(lower)alkyl,  
cyano(lower)alkylidene, lower alkylidene  
substituted with unsaturated 3 to 8-membered  
heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen  
atom(s) which may have 1 to 4 lower alkyl, lower  
alkylidene substituted with unsaturated 3 to 8-  
membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2  
oxygen atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen atom(s) which  
may have 1 to 4 lower alkyl, hydroxyimino, lower  
alkoxyimino, acyl(lower)alkoxyimino, and  
acyloxyimino; or  
cyclo(lower)alkenyl which may have 1 to 3 suitable  
substituent(s) selected from the group consisting  
of oxo, lower alkylenedioxy group, hydroxy,  
acyloxy, tri(lower)alkylsilyloxy,  
hydroxy(lower)alkyl, acyl, lower alkyl, lower  
alkylidene, acyl(lower)alkyl,  
acyl(lower)alkylidene, cyano, cyano(lower)alkyl,  
cyano(lower)alkylidene, lower alkylidene  
substituted with unsaturated 3 to 8-membered  
heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen  
atom(s) which may have 1 to 4 lower alkyl, lower  
alkylidene substituted with unsaturated 3 to 8-  
membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2  
oxygen atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen atom(s) which  
may have 1 to 4 lower alkyl, hydroxyimino, lower  
alkoxyimino, acyl(lower)alkoxyimino, and

- 148 -

acyloxyimino.

3. A compound of claim 2, wherein

5  $R^2$  is cyclo(lower)alkyl which may have 1 to 3 suitable  
substituent(s) selected from the group consisting  
of oxo, hydroxy, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, carboxy,  
protected carboxy, lower alkyl, lower alkylidene,  
carboxy(lower)alkyl, protected carboxy(lower)alkyl,  
carboxy(lower)alkylidene, protected  
10 carboxy(lower)alkylidene, cyano, cyano(lower)alkyl,  
cyano(lower)alkylidene,  
dihydrooxazinyl(lower)alkylidene which may have 1  
to 4 lower alkyl, tetrazolyl(lower)alkylidene which  
may have 1 to 4 lower alkyl, hydroxyimino, lower  
15 alkoxyimino, carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino, protected  
carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino, and  
hydroxysulfonyloxyimino; or  
cyclo(lower)alkenyl which may have 1 to 3 suitable  
substituent(s) selected from the group consisting  
20 of hydroxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkanoyl(lower)alkyl,  
carboxy(lower)alkyl, protected carboxy(lower)alkyl,  
and cyano(lower)alkyl.

4. A compound of claim 3, wherein

25  $R^2$  is cyclo(lower)alkyl which may have 1 to 3 suitable  
substituent(s) selected from the group consisting  
of oxo, carboxy and protected carboxy.

5. A compound of claim 4, which is

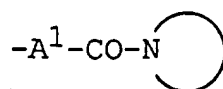
30 3-[2-(4-carboxy-2-oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine,  
3-[2-(5-carboxy-2-oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine,  
or  
35 3-[2-(2-oxocyclohexyl)-3-oxo-2,3-dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-

- 149 -

2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine.

6. A compound of claim 3, wherein

$R^2$  is cyclo(lower)alkenyl which may have 1 to 3 suitable  
 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting  
 of carboxy(lower)alkyl, carbamoyl(lower)alkyl,  
 N-lower alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl,  
 N,N-di(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl,  
 N-carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, N-lower  
 alkyl-N-carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl,  
 N-hydroxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl,  
 a group of the formula :



[wherein  $A^1$  is lower alkyl, and the group of the

formula :  $-N \text{ (cyclic group) }$  is saturated 3 to

8-membered heteromonocyclic group  
 containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s),  
 saturated 3 to 8-membered  
 heteromonocyclic group containing 1  
 to 2 oxygen atom(s) and 1 to 3  
 nitrogen atom(s), or  
 saturated 3 to 8-membered  
 heteromonocyclic group containing 1  
 to 2 sulfur atom(s) and 1 to 3  
 nitrogen atom(s), each of which may  
 have 1 to 3 suitable substituent(s)  
 selected from the group consisting  
 of lower alkyl, lower alkanoyl,  
 mono-(or di- or tri-)-  
 phenyl(lower)alkyl and lower

- 150 -

alkylamino].

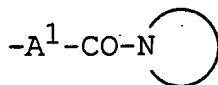
7. A compound of claim 6, wherein  
5  $R^2$  is cyclo(lower)alkenyl having carboxy(lower)alkyl.

8. A compound of claim 7, which is  
3-[2-(2-carboxymethyl-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine,  
10 3-[2-(2-(2-carboxyethyl)-1-cyclohexenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine,  
or

- 3-[2-(2-carboxymethyl-1-cycloheptenyl)-3-oxo-2,3-  
dihydropyridazin-6-yl]-2-phenylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine.

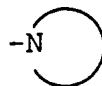
- 15 9. A compound of claim 6, wherein  
 $R^2$  is cyclo(lower)alkenyl having N-carboxy(lower)-  
alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, or  
cyclo(lower)alkenyl having a group of the formula :

20



[wherein  $A^1$  is lower alkyl, and the group of the  
formula :

25



30

is piperidino which may have 1 to 3  
lower alkylamino, or 1-piperazinyl  
which may have 1 to 3 lower alkyl,  
lower alkanoyl, or  
triphenyl(lower)alkyl].

35

10. A process for the preparation of the pyrazolopyridine



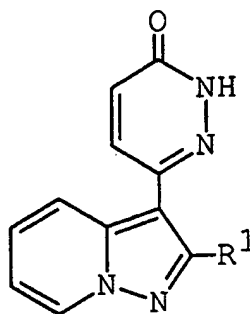
- 151 -

compound of claim 1,  
or a salt thereof, which comprises

- 1) reacting a compound of the formula :

5

10



wherein  $R^1$  is as defined above,  
or a salt thereof, with a compound of the formula :

15

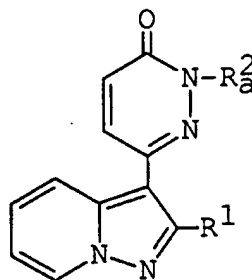


wherein  $R^2$  is as defined above, and  
X is an acid residue,  
or a salt thereof, or

20

- 2) subjecting a compound of the formula :

25



30

wherein

$R^1$  is as defined above, and

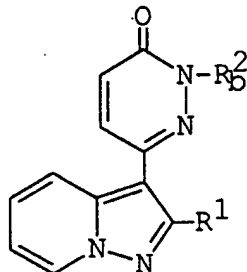
$R_a^2$  is cyclo(lower)alkyl having oxo, which may have one  
or more suitable substituent(s);

35

cyclo(lower)alkenyl having oxo, which may have one

- 152 -

or more suitable substituent(s);  
saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group  
containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having oxo,  
which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
5 unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group  
containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having oxo,  
which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group  
containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having oxo, which  
10 may have one or more suitable substituent(s); or  
saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1  
to 4 oxygen atom(s) having oxo, which may have one  
or more suitable substituent(s);  
or a salt thereof, to reduction reaction to give a  
15 compound of the formula :



25 wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is as defined above, and

R<sub>B</sub><sup>2</sup> is cyclo(lower)alkyl having hydroxy, which may have  
one or more suitable substituent(s);

cyclo(lower)alkenyl having hydroxy, which may have  
30 one or more suitable substituent(s);

saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group  
containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having hydroxy,  
which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

35 unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group  
containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having hydroxy,

- 153 -

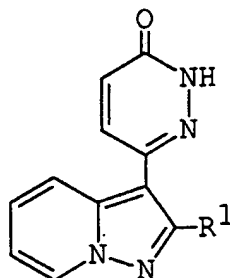
which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
 saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group  
 containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having hydroxy,  
 which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

or

saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1  
 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having hydroxy, which may have  
 one or more suitable substituent(s);

or a salt thereof, or

3) reacting a compound of the formula :



wherein  $R^1$  is as defined above,

or a salt thereof, with a compound of the formula :



wherein a compound of the formula :



is cyclo(lower)alkane having epoxy, which may  
 have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
 cyclo(lower)alkene having epoxy, which may  
 have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
 saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic  
 compound containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s)  
 having epoxy, which may have one or more

- 154 -

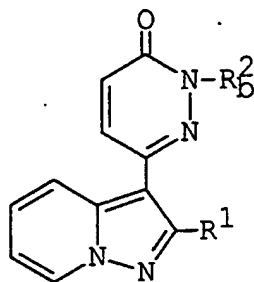
suitable substituent(s);

unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic  
compound containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s)  
having epoxy, which may have one or more  
suitable substituent(s);

saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic  
compound containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s)  
having epoxy, which may have one or more  
suitable substituent(s); or

saturated condensed heterocyclic compound  
containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having epoxy,  
which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s);

to give a compound of the formula :



wherein

 $R^1$  is as defined above, and

$R^2$  is cyclo(lower)alkyl having hydroxy, which may have  
one or more suitable substituent(s);

cyclo(lower)alkenyl having hydroxy, which may have  
one or more suitable substituent(s);

saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group  
containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having hydroxy,  
which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group  
containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having hydroxy,  
which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group

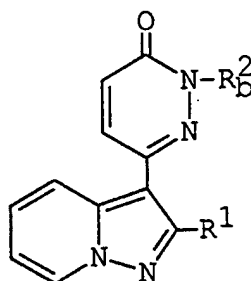
- 155 -

containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having hydroxy,  
which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
or

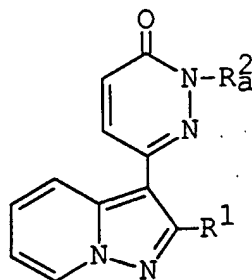
saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1  
to 4 oxygen atom(s) having hydroxy, which may have  
one or more suitable substituent(s);

or a salt thereof, or

4) subjecting a compound of the formula :



wherein R<sup>1</sup> and R<sub>B</sub><sup>2</sup> are each as defined above,  
or a salt thereof, to oxidation reaction, to give a  
compound of the formula :

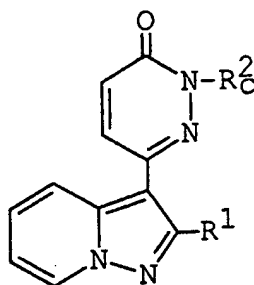


wherein R<sup>1</sup> and R<sub>A</sub><sup>2</sup> are each as defined above,  
or a salt thereof, or

5) subjecting a compound of the formula :

- 156 -

5



10

wherein  $R^1$  is as defined above, and

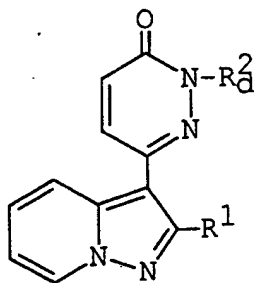
$R_C^2$  is cyclo(lower)alkyl having oxo, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s); or

15

cyclo(lower)alkenyl having oxo, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s),

or a salt thereof, to Wittig type reaction to give a compound of the formula :

20



25

wherein

$R^1$  is as defined above, and

30

$R_D^2$  is cyclo(lower)alkyl having lower alkylidene, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s); cyclo(lower)alkyl having acyl(lower)alkylidene, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s); cyclo(lower)alkyl having cyano(lower)alkylidene, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s); cyclo(lower)alkyl having heterocyclic(lower)-

35

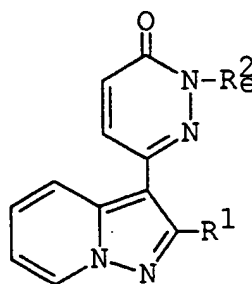
- 157 -

alkylidene, which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkenyl having lower alkylidene, which  
may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
5 cyclo(lower)alkenyl having acyl(lower)alkyl, which  
may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkenyl having acyl(lower)alkylidene,  
which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkenyl having cyano(lower)alkylidene,  
10 which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
or a salt thereof, or

6) subjecting a compound of the formula :

15

20



wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is as defined above, and

25

R<sub>E</sub><sup>2</sup> is cyclo(lower)alkyl having protected carboxy, which  
may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkyl having protected  
carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may have one or  
more suitable substituent(s);  
30 cyclo(lower)alkyl having protected  
carboxy(lower)alkylidene,  
cyclo(lower)alkyl having N-protected  
carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl,  
which may have one or more suitable  
35 substituent(s);

- 158 -

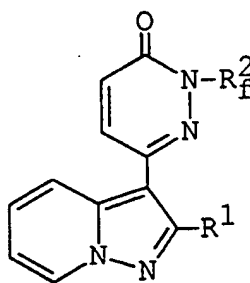
- cyclo(lower)alkyl having N-lower alkyl-N-protected carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl-(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- 5 cyclo(lower)alkyl having protected carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- cyclo(lower)alkenyl having protected carboxy, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- 10 cyclo(lower)alkenyl having protected carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- cyclo(lower)alkenyl having protected carboxy(lower)alkylidene, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- 15 cyclo(lower)alkenyl having N-protected carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- cyclo(lower)alkenyl having N-lower alkyl-N-protected carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- 20 cyclo(lower)alkenyl having protected carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- 25 saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having protected carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- 30 unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having protected carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- 35 saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having protected carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more



- 159 -

suitable substituent(s); or  
 saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1  
 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having protected  
 carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more  
 suitable substituent(s);

or a salt thereof, to elimination reaction of carboxy  
 protective group to give a compound of the formula :



wherein

$R^1$  is as defined above, and

$R^2$  is cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy, which may have

one or more suitable substituent(s);

cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy(lower)alkyl, which  
 may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy(lower)alkylidene,  
 which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

cyclo(lower)alkyl having N-carboxy(lower)-  
 alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, which may have one or  
 more suitable substituent(s);

cyclo(lower)alkyl having N-lower alkyl-N-  
 carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, which may  
 have one or more suitable substituent(s);

cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy(lower)alkoxyimino,  
 which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

cyclo(lower)alkenyl having carboxy, which may have  
 one or more suitable substituent(s);

cyclo(lower)alkenyl having carboxy(lower)alkyl,

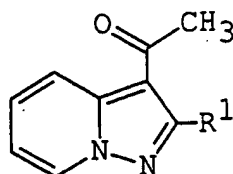
- 160 -

which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkenyl having  
carboxy(lower)alkylidene, which may have one or  
more suitable substituent(s);  
5 cyclo(lower)alkenyl having N-carboxy(lower)-  
alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, which may have  
one or more suitable substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkenyl having N-lower alkyl-N-  
carboxy(lower)alkylcarbamoyl(lower)alkyl, which may  
10 have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
cyclo(lower)alkenyl having carboxy(lower)-  
alkoxyimino, which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s);  
saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group  
15 containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having  
carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more  
suitable substituent(s);  
unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group  
containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s) having  
20 carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more  
suitable substituent(s);  
saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group  
containing 1 to 4 oxygen atom(s) having  
carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more  
25 suitable substituent(s); or  
saturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1  
to 4 oxygen atom(s) having carboxy(lower)alkyl,  
which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
or a salt thereof, or

30 7) subjecting a compound of the formula :

- 161 -

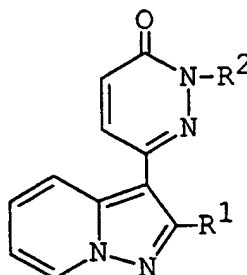
5



wherein  $R^1$  is as defined above,  
or a salt thereof, to cyclization reaction to give a  
compound of the formula :

10

15

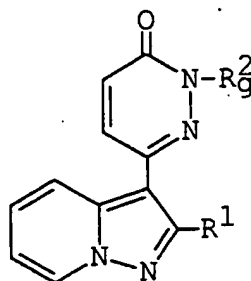


20

wherein  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are each as defined above,  
or a salt thereof, or

8) subjecting a compound of the formula :

25



30

wherein

$R^1$  is as defined above, and

$R_g^2$  is cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy(lower)alkyl,

which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);

cyclo(lower)alkyl having carboxy(lower)alkylidene,

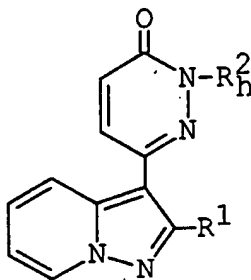
35

- 162 -

which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
 cyclo(lower)alkenyl having carboxy(lower)alkyl,  
 which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);  
 cyclo(lower)alkenyl having  
 5 carboxy(lower)alkylidene, which may have one or  
 more suitable substituent(s);  
 or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group  
 or a salt thereof,  
 to amidation reaction to give a compound of the formula

10 :

15



wherein

20

$R^1$  is as defined above, and

$R^2$  is cyclo(lower)alkyl having amidated

carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more  
 suitable substituent(s);

25

cyclo(lower)alkyl having amidated

carboxy(lower)alkylidene, which may have one or more  
 suitable substituent(s);

30

cyclo(lower)alkenyl having amidated

carboxy(lower)alkyl, which may have one or more  
 suitable substituent(s);

cyclo(lower)alkenyl having amidated

carboxy(lower)alkylidene, which may have one or  
 more suitable substituent(s);

or a salt thereof.

35

11. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises, as an

- 163 -

active ingredient, a compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in admixture with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or excipient.

- 5      12. Use of a compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for the manufacture of a medicament.
- 10      13. A compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for use as a medicament.
- 15      14. A method for the prevention and/or the treatment of depression; dementia; anxiety; pain; cerebrovascular disease; heart failure; hypertension; circulatory insufficiency; post-resuscitation asystole; bradyarrhythmia; electro-mechanical dissociation; hemodynamic collapse; SIRS (systemic inflammatory response syndrome); multiple organ failure; renal failure (renal insufficiency); renal toxicity; 20      nephrosis; nephritis; edema; obesity; bronchial asthma; gout; hyperuricemia; sudden infant death syndrome; immunosuppression; diabetes; ulcer; pancreatitis; Meniere's syndrome; anemia; myocardial infarction; thrombosis; obstruction; arteriosclerosis obliterans; 25      thrombophlebitis; cerebral infarction; transient ischemic attack; or angina pectoris;
- 30      which comprises administering a compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof to a human being or an animal.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int. Application No  
PCT/JP 94/02230

<b>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b> IPC 6 C07D471/04 A61K31/50 //(C07D471/04,231:00,221:00)		
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC		
<b>B. FIELDS SEARCHED</b> Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 6 C07D A61K		
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched		
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)		
<b>C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</b>		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	EP,A,0 467 248 (FUJISAWA) 22 January 1992 see page 17, line 36 - page 18, line 15; claims 1,9; example 9 -----	1,11
X	EP,A,0 379 979 (FUJISAWA) 1 August 1990 see page 1, line 3 - line 23 -----	1,11
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span><input type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.</span> <span><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Patent family members are listed in annex.</span> </div>		
* Special categories of cited documents : <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>*A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance</p> <p>*E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date</p> <p>*I* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)</p> <p>*O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means</p> <p>*P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed</p> </div> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention</p> <p>*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone</p> <p>*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.</p> <p>*&amp;* document member of the same patent family</p> </div> </div>		
Date of the actual completion of the international search  <div style="text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">27 March 1995</div>		Date of mailing of the international search report  <div style="text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">31. 03. 95</div>
Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+ 31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax (+ 31-70) 340-3016		Authorized officer  <div style="text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">Alfaro Faus, I</div>

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/JP 94/02230

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
Although claim 14 is directed to a method of treatment of (diagnostic method practised on) the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/JP 94/02230

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP-A-0467248	22-01-92	AU-B- 651353	21-07-94
		AU-A- 8046891	23-01-92
		CN-A- 1059143	04-03-92
		JP-A- 4253978	09-09-92
		US-A- 5204346	20-04-93
-----			
EP-A-0379979	01-08-90	AU-B- 628913	24-09-92
		AU-A- 4869690	26-07-90
		CN-A- 1044656	15-08-90
		JP-A- 2243689	27-09-90
		NO-B- 176356	12-12-94
		US-A- 4985444	15-01-91
		US-A- 5155114	13-10-92
-----			



May 10, 2002

## Client's Options and the Price according thereto.

### 1. At filing application stage

It is preferable to be able to accept client's wide selection. In BSKB's DCB, they can select from five types of job as for **filing application** as shown in Table 1 below.

A: Attorney

C: Clerical Dept.

T; Translator

Job Type	[1] By C Received and Clerical works	Translation to make specification			[4] By A revision/final check	[1] By A/C paper works and	[1] By C clerical works to submit to USPTO
		[2] By T Translation of original into English	[3] By T/A With modification including combining original specifications.	[3] By T/A New/additional claim drafting			
1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
2	*		*	*	*	*	*
3	*			*	*	*	*
4	*				*	*	*
5	*					*	*

### Price/Cost by Job Type.(Trial)

#### Job Type 5:

This Type 5 includes most of the current filing application job from Japan. Specification and claims to be filed to USPTO are already fully prepared by Japanese firm BSKB does not check the content. (This Type 5 does not usually belong to DCS category, because most of this type job come through Japanese firm) Price only consists of administrative/clerical price based on [1] "Schedule of Minimum General Service and Administrative Fees" + Actual cost of copying, communication and the like + [ Official Fees]. Estimation; \$490 + \$100(The fact is ??) + \$740 = \$1,330. This is fixed cost.

It might be psychologically better to say the number without official fee \$740. So we can say \$590 plus Official fee.

#### Job Type 1:

Type 1 includes every process to complete filing application to USPTO from original Japanese specification in Japanese.

Simple case : Single original specification in Japanese.

[2] Translation charge:

By Translator 30/word. x 6000 words = \$1,800

[3] Modifying specification to improve and drafting additional claims, if any:

By Translator/(Attorney) Applying hourly rate: \$120-150 x 10hours = \$1,200-1,500

[4] Revision/Final check

By Attorney.  $\$200 \times 4\text{hours} = \$800$

Total price amounts to  $[2]1,800 + [3](1,200 - 1,500) + [4]800 + \text{fixed cost } [1]1,330 = \$5,130-5,430$

or

$\$4,390-4,690$  plus Official fee.

#### Job Type 2

Simple case : Single translated specification in English is given.

It's the case simply eliminating translation job from Job type 1. And still the client ask BSKB to review to improve the specification and the claims. In this case however we may need a bit more time to review because we ourselves did not translate.

Price is  $[3] \$120-150 \times 12\text{hrs} = \$1,440-1,800$

Total amount is  $[3] (1,440-1,800) + [4] 800 + \text{fixed cost } [1]1,330 = \$3,570-3,930$

or

$\$2,830-3,190$  plus Official fee.

.....  
Who's hourly rate can be  $\$120-150$ ?

\*Is it better to put  $[3] + [4] = \text{constant}$ , e.g.  $\$2,000$  or  $\$2,500$ ?

In that case, we can fix our price except for translation cost, i.e.  $2,000$  or  $2,500$  fixed +  $590$  fixed + Official fee. ( $2,590$  or  $3,090$  plus Official fee)

Modifying specification and drafting claims should be made by relatively cheaper labor, *such as translator if possible*.

\*\*\*\*\*

The price of the same service through Japanese firm (Conventional case) is between  $\text{¥}650,000-820,000$  ( $\$5,200-6,560$  at the rate of  $\text{¥}125/\$1$ ) according to the data gathered so far. In other words,  $\$4,460-5,820 + \text{Official fee}$

+++++

#### Modified Case

A plurality of original Spec. in Japanese

Translation charge is just dependent on the number of the words

Charges for modifying spec. and drafting claims is :

Base: 10 hours ( 4000-6000 words)

12	6000-8000
14	8000-10000
16	10000-12000
18	12,000-14,000
20	14,000-

A plurality of original Spec. in English

////////////////////////////////////

日本語でまとめ 5/31/2002

要するに料金体系としてもいくつか OPTION がある。「2」翻訳料は出来上がり word 数に比例し、「4」弁護士による revision もその弁護士の掛けた時間による。《ただし上限をもうけるか？ 何に応じて上限を決める？ クレーム数？ and/or 明細書長さ (word 数？)》その中間にある「3」明細書の modification とか クレームドラフトとかの料金どのように決める？ 建前上あるいは形式的には まず「2」翻訳が translator からあがって、それを translator とは別のアソシエイト等が「3」チェックし内容を変更改良し「3」クレームも作成あるいは元からのクレームの変更あるいは追加を行うということだが 特許事務所内で翻訳も行う場合は 出来る人なら 少なくとも「2」「3」は同時進行 「4」についてはもともとあったいくつかのクレームはそのまま残すとして (形式的にマルチのマルチ等 全体のクレーム数も適宜考慮し変更) 更に追加クレームをすることが多い。 結果として追加クレーム 0 でも 時間掛けたらお金請求する？)

従ってここのところは「3」ひっくるめて定額の方がいいのではないかな。またこれを翻訳料の方に含ませてしまってもいいが、高い翻訳料という風にとられかねないのでそれは避けたほうがいい。 つまり明細書およびクレームチェックレビュー代として一定料金の上乗せにする。《日本の事務所の出願手数料と検討料に同じ考え》ここは単に翻訳代ではなく特許事務所としての能力を売っている そうすると検討料と revision 料どこが違うの、両方とも Attorney が見てるのではないの と聞かれる。結局 revision 代も含めて検討料とする。\$2500-3000

モデル

1. 「2」翻訳代 (語数比例)  $\phi 30/\text{word}$  + 「3」検討料 (一定額) + 「4」revision 料 (時間比例)  $\$200/\text{hour}$  + 「1」事務管理諸費用 (一定額)  $\$490+100$  + Official fee  $\$740$

結局 「3」「4」一緒 がすっきりしていいかも。(実際最終チェック (出願直前チェック) として どんなことを (何を) 誰が行うかによってもう少し時間比例の部分入れてもいいが、その誰かの気持ちの問題 クライアントおよび BSKB 両方にとって大したことではない)

その場合

検討料という名前で統一

検討料

$\$2000/4000\text{word or less}$  -  $\$3200/16000\text{word or more}$

$\$0.1/\text{word}$  between the two limits.

料金 modification

1. 日本明細書の翻訳は別に他所によって出来ていて《持ち込まれ》review、check、claim drafting は依頼されている場合、自分たちがやった明細書翻訳でないものからスタートするため、多少理解にじかんを要するので 通常《上述の》検討料の 5% up
2. 複合優先の場合 特に複合優先の場合は、最終クレーム作成の点だけでなく、明細書翻訳者との打ち合わせあるいは 明細書が他所で翻訳済みで Given の場合は、取捨選択して一つの明細書にするため、ただし他所での翻訳明細書がすでにひとつにまとまって given された場合は BSKB での検討上は複合優先とは考えない。(上記 1. の他所作成の翻訳に基づく 5% を適用するだけ。)

オリジナル 2 件の場合 20%up

3 件 25%

4 件以上 30%

3. その他上記以外の特に指定を受けた検討をする場合は基本的に担当者の hourly rate に応じて料金をきめる。

## 2. At post-application stage ( Response to Office Action stage )

レスポンス案の作成についてはいずれにしても attorney の hourly rate (まあ一番もうかるところかも。 すぐ評価にもつながるが)

Translation charge はどーする? 1 word いくらにするの? この translation はむしろ hourly rate のほうが実態にあっているかも。(表現は簡単でも前後の内容理解しないと適切な翻訳できないことが多い)

Job Type	Received and Clerical works By C	Translation		Response to Office Action		paper works and By A/C	clerical works to submit to USPTO By C
		J to E By T	E to J By T	Reviewing the response and proposing remarks and amendment and respond to USPTO after confirming the client's consent By A	Without reviewing Just summarizing client's remarks and amendment to respond to USPTO ( Reviewing and proposing Suggestion Only when client requests ) By A		
1	*	*	*	*		*	*
2	*	*		*		*	*

3	*	*	*		*	*	*
4	*	*			*	*	*
5	*	CMMin E		*		*	*
6	*	CMMin E			*	*	*

CMMinE : Client makes necessary materials in English.

May 10, 2002

## Client's Options and the Price according thereto.

### 1. At filing application stage

It is preferable to be able to accept client's wide selection. In BSKB's DCB, they can select from five types of job as for **filing application** as shown in Table 1 below.

A: Attorney

C: Clerical Dept.

T; Translator

Job Type	[1] By C Received and Clerical works	Translation to make specification			[4] By A revision/final check	[1] By A/C paper works and	[1] By C clerical works to submit to USPTO
		[2] By T Translation of original into English	[3] By T/A With modification including combining original specifications.	[3] By T/A New/additional claim drafting			
1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
2	*		*	*	*	*	*
3	*			*	*	*	*
4	*				*	*	*
5	*					*	*

Price/Cost by Job Type.(Trial)

Job Type 5:

This Type 5 includes most of the current filing application job from Japan. Specification and claims to be filed to USPTO are already fully prepared by Japanese firm BSKB does not check the content. (This Type 5 does not usually belong to DCS category, because most of this type job come through Japanese firm) Price only consists of administrative/clerical price based on [1] "Schedule of Minimum General Service and Administrative Fees" + Actual cost of copying, communication and the like + [Official Fees]. Estimation; \$490 + \$100(The fact is ??) + \$740 = \$1,330. This is fixed cost.

It might be psychologically better to say the number without official fee \$740. So we can say \$590 plus Official fee.

Job Type 1:

Type 1 includes every process to complete filing application to USPTO from original Japanese specification in Japanese.

Simple case : Single original specification in Japanese.

[2] Translation charge:

By Translator  $\phi 30/\text{word} \times 6000 \text{ words} = \$1,800$

[3] Modifying specification to improve and drafting additional claims, if any:

By Translator/(Attorney) Applying hourly rate:  $\$120-150 \times 10 \text{ hours} = \$1,200-1,500$

[4] Revision/Final check

By Attorney.  $\$200 \times 4\text{hours} = \$800$

Total price amounts to  $[2]1,800 + [3](1,200 - 1,500) + [4]800 + \text{fixed cost } [1]1,330 = \$5,130-5,430$

or

$\$4,390-4,690$  plus Official fee.

#### Job Type 2

Simple case : Single translated specification in English is given.

It's the case simply eliminating translation job from Job type 1. And still the client ask BSKB to review to improve the specification and the claims. In this case however we may need a bit more time to review because we ourselves did not translate.

Price is  $[3] \$120-150 \times [12]\text{hrs} = \$1,440-1,800$

Total amount is  $[3] (1,440-1,800) + [4] 800 + \text{fixed cost } [1]1,330 = \$3,570-3,930$

or

$\$2,830-3,190$  plus Official fee.

.....  
Who's hourly rate can be \$120-150?

\*Is it better to put  $[3] + [4] = \text{constant}$ , e.g. \$2,000 or \$2,500?

In that case, we can fix our price except for translation cost, i.e. 2,000 or 2,500 fixed + 590fixed + Official fee. (2,590 or 3,090 plus Official fee)

Modifying specification and drafting claims should be made by relatively cheaper labor, *such as translator if possible*.

\*\*\*\*\*

The price of the same service through Japanese firm (Conventional case) is between ¥650,000-820,000 (\$5,200-6,560 at the rate of ¥125/\$1) according to the data gathered so far. In other words, \$4,460-5,820 + Official fee

+++++

#### Modified Case

A plurality of original Spec. in Japanese

Translation charge is just dependent on the number of the words

Charges for modifying spec. and drafting claims is :

Base: 10 hours ( 4000-6000 words)

12	6000-8000
14	8000-10000
16	10000-12000
18	12,000-14,000
20	14,000-

A plurality of original Spec. in English

////////////////////////////////////

日本語でまとめ 5/31/2002

要するに料金体系としてもいくつか **OPTION** がある。「2」翻訳料は出来上がり word 数に比例し、「4」弁護士による **revision** もその弁護士の掛けた時間による。《ただし上限をもうけるか？ 何に応じて上限を決める？ クレーム数？ and/or 明細書長さ (word 数？)》その中間にある「3」明細書の **modification** とか クレームドラフトとかの料金どのように決める？ 建前上あるいは形式的には まず「2」翻訳が **translator** からあがって、それを **translator** とは別のアソシエイト等が「3」チェックし内容を変更改良し「3」クレームも作成あるいは元からのクレームの変更あるいは追加を行うということだが 特許事務所内で翻訳も行う場合は 出来る人なら 少なくとも「2」「3」は同時進行 「4」についてはもともとあったいくつかのクレームはそのまま残すとして (形式的にマルチのマルチ等 全体のクレーム数も適宜考慮し変更) 更に追加クレームをすることが多い。 結果として追加クレーム 0 でも 時間掛けたらお金請求する？)

従ってこのところは「3」ひっくるめて定額の方がいいのではないかな。またこれを翻訳料の方に含ませてしまってもいいが、高い翻訳料という風にとられかねないのでそれは避けたほうがいい。 つまり明細書およびクレームチェックレビュー代として一定料金の上乗せにする。《日本の事務所の出願手数料と検討料に同じ考え》ここは単に翻訳代ではなく特許事務所としての能力を売っている そうすると検討料と **revision** 料どこが違うの、両方とも **Attorney** が見てるのではないの と聞かれる。結局 **revision** 代も含めて検討料とする。\$2500-3000

モデル

1. 「2」翻訳代 (語数比例)  $\phi 30/\text{word}$  + 「3」検討料 (一定額)  
+ 「4」revision 料 (時間比例) \$200/hour + 「1」事務管理諸  
費用 (一定額) \$490+100 + Official fee \$740

結局 「3」「4」一緒 がすっきりしていいかも。(実際最終チェック (出願直前チェックとして) どんなことを (何を) 誰が行うかによってもう少し時間比例の部分入れてもいいが、その誰かの気持ちの問題 クライアントおよび BSKB 両方にとって大したことではない)

その場合

検討料という名前で統一

検討料

\$2000/4000word or less - \$3200/16000word or more

\$0.1/word between the two limits.

料金 **modification**

1. 日本明細書の翻訳は別に他所によって出来ていて《持ち込まれ》**review**、**check**、**claim drafting** は依頼されている場合、自分たちがやった明細書翻訳でないものからスタートするため、多少理解にじかんを要するので 通常《上述の》検討料の 5 %up
2. 複合優先の場合 特に複合優先の場合は、最終クレーム作成の点だけでなく、明細書翻訳者との打ち合わせあるいは 明細書が他所で翻訳済みで **Given** の場合は、取捨選択して一つの明細書にするため、ただし他所での翻訳明細書がすでにひとつにまとまって **given** された場合は BSKB での検討上は複合優先とは考えない。(上記 1. の他所作成の翻訳に基づく 5 %を適用するだけ。)



オリジナル 2 件の場合 20%up

3 件 25%

4 件以上 30%

3. .その他上記以外の特に指定を受けた検討をする場合は基本的に担当者の hourly rate に応じて料金をきめる。

## 2. At post-application stage ( Response to Office Action stage )

レスポンス案の作成についてはいずれにしても attorney の hourly rate (まあ一番もうかるところかも。 すぐ評価にもつながるが)

Translation charge はどうする? 1 word いくらにするの? この translation はむしろ hourly rate のほうが実態にあっているかも。(表現は簡単でも前後の内容理解しないと適切な翻訳できないことが多い)

Job Type	Received and Clerical works By C	Translation		Response to Office Action		paper works and By A/C	clerical works to submit to USPTO By C
		J to E By T	E to J By T	Reviewing the response and proposing remarks and amendment and respond to USPTO after confirming the client's consent By A	Without reviewing Just summarizing client's remarks and amendment to respond to USPTO ( Reviewing and proposing Suggestion Only when client requests ) By A		
1	*	*	*	*		*	*
2	*	*		*		*	*

3	*	*	*		*	*	*
4	*	*			*	*	*
5	*	CMMin E		*		*	*
6	*	CMMin E			*	*	*

CMMinE : Client makes necessary materials in English.